

# The Project Gutenberg eBook of Esperanto Self-Taught with Phonetic Pronunciation

This ebook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this ebook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org). If you are not located in the United States, you'll have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

Title: Esperanto Self-Taught with Phonetic Pronunciation

Author: William W. Mann

Release date: December 23, 2007 [eBook #23984]

Language: English

Credits: Produced by Jonathan Ingram, Laurent Vogel and the Online Distributed Proofreading Team at <http://www.pgdp.net>

\*\*\* START OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK ESPERANTO SELF-TAUGHT WITH  
PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION \*\*\*

MARLBOROUGH'S SELF-TAUGHT SERIES

# **Esperanto Self-Taught**

## **WITH**

# **PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION.**

## **BY**

# **WILLIAM W. MANN.**

*(Member of the British Esperanto Association.)*



THIRD EDITION

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

LONDON:  
E. MARLBOROUGH & CO., LTD., 51 OLD BAILEY, E.C. 4

[ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.]

## **PREFACE.**

The object of this volume is two-fold. It supplies very full and comprehensive vocabularies of the words required by the tourist or traveller, visitor or resident abroad, health or pleasure seeker, and professional or business man, together with a large number of conversational sentences of a typical and practical character. The words and phrases are classified according to subject, and the phonetic pronunciation of every word is added in accordance with Marlborough's simple and popular system of phonetics.

With the aid of this book anyone may undertake a trip to a foreign land, even if he know nothing of the language of the country he is going to, and, if he will put himself beforehand in communication with Esperantists in the various places he intends to visit, he will find them ready

to help him in many ways, and his stay abroad will thus be made much more entertaining and instructive than if he had spent his time in the conventional manner of the ordinary tourist. A further great advantage of this international language is, that it opens up to the traveller, not merely one particular country, but the whole of Europe.

The book also aims at affording a practical guide to Esperanto for the student, who will find, in the section on Grammar, all that he needs to give him full insight into and grasp of the language, enabling him with very little effort to read, write and speak correctly.

By joining an Esperanto Group the learner may have frequent opportunity of conversational practice, and he will soon find that it is by no means a difficult matter to become as fluent in the auxiliary language as in his mother-tongue.<sup>1</sup>

Esperanto is not merely a language for tourists, but already possesses a rich literature of considerable extent, the beginnings of that "Weltliteratur" foreseen by Goethe; it has a press of its own representing every country of importance in the world, and is constantly being made use of for professional purposes by doctors, scientists, teachers, lawyers, soldiers, sailors, merchants, etc., in every quarter of the globe. It is undoubtedly destined, ere many years have passed, to become a very important factor in the progress of the world.

WILLIAM W. MANN.

*London, 1908.*

*PRINTED AND MADE IN GREAT BRITAIN.*

Letchworth: THE GARDEN CITY PRESS LTD.

*Fifth Impression*

## CONTENTS.

ALPHABET, with English Phonetic Pronunciation	5
Preliminary Notes.—Accents, Vowels, Diphthongs, etc.	7
VOCABULARIES.—Pages	9 to 76.
Amusement, Recreation and	41
Animals, Vegetables, &c.:	
Animals, Birds and Fishes	12
Fruit, Trees, Flowers and Vegetables	15
Reptiles and Insects	14
Colours	17
Commercial Terms	56
Correspondence	61
Countries and Nations	40
Cycling	44
Cooking and Table Utensils	29
House and Furniture, The	34
Legal Terms	54
Mankind:	
Relations	22
Dress and the Toilet	30
Food and Drink	27
Health	26
Human Body, The	23
Physical and Mental Powers, Qualities, etc.	24
Motoring	47
Numbers: Cardinal, Ordinal, Collective and Fractional	62 to 64
Parts of Speech.—Pages	64 to 76
Adjectives	64
Adverbs, Conjunctions, and Prepositions	72
Verbs	68
Photography	48
Post, Telegraph and Telephone	60
Professions and Trades	52
Recreation and Amusement	41
Religion	50
Telegraph and Telephone (Post, —)	60
Time and Seasons	17
Town, Country, and Agriculture	20
Travelling:	
By Road and Rail	36
By Ship	39
Washing List	33

World and its Elements, The 9  
Land and Water 10  
Minerals and Metals 11

GRAMMAR.—Pages 77 to 88.  
The Adjective 77  
" Adverb 83  
" Article 77  
" Conjunction 83  
" Noun 77  
" Preposition 83  
" Pronoun 78  
" Verb 81

THE FORMATION OF WORDS, etc.—Pages 84 to 88.  
Prefixes and Suffixes 84 to 87  
Compound Words 87  
Correlatives 88

CONVERSATIONS.—Pages 89 to 126.  
Amusements 112  
Commercial and Trading 125  
Correspondence 122  
Custom House, At the 98  
Cycling 114  
Enquiries 93  
Expressions, (Useful and Necessary) 89  
    Expressions of Emotion 93  
Health 105  
Legal and Judicial 123  
Meals 102 to 105  
    Breakfast 102  
    Dinner 103  
    Tea 104  
Money Changing 126  
Motoring 115  
Photography 117  
Post and Telegraph 121  
Religion 118  
Shopping 108  
    Dressmaker 110  
    Laundress 111  
    Shoemaker 110  
Telegraph (Post and) 121  
Time of Day, The 118  
Times, Seasons, and Weather 119  
Town, In 106  
Travelling:—  
    Arrival 99  
    Bus and Tram 100  
    Changing Money 126  
    Hotel and Rooms 100  
    Public Notices 94  
    Railway, By 95  
    Steamer, By 97  
Useful and Necessary Expressions 89

MONEY.—Equivalent Values 127

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES; Postage 128

## THE ESPERANTO ALPHABET (WITH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION).

The Esperanto Alphabet has 28 letters—23 consonants, 5 vowels:—

Characters.	Name and English Pronunciation.	Phonetics used.
A, a	(ah) like <i>a</i> in <i>father</i> or <i>pa</i> ; as <i>patro</i> (pah'troh). In unaccented syllables it should not be dwelt upon, and in all cases it should be pronounced quite purely, without the slight drawling <i>r</i> -sound which is sometimes added to the corresponding vowel in English	ah
B, b	(bo) as in English	b
C, c	(tsoh) like <i>ts</i> in <i>gets</i> , <i>hits</i> , and never as in English; as <i>caro</i> (tsah'roh)	ts
Ĉ, ĉ	(cho) like <i>ch</i> in <i>church</i> ; as <i>ĉasi</i> (chah'see)	ch
D, d	(do) as in English, but with tip of tongue placed on back of teeth	

E, e	instead of on front ridge of roof of mouth (eh) like <i>e</i> in <i>bend</i> pronounced broadly, or <i>a</i> in <i>hate</i> shortly pronounced, but quite pure, entirely without the slight drawling <i>ee</i> -sound often heard after the English vowel; as <i>beno</i> (beh'noh)	d	
F, f	(fo) as in English	e, eh f	
G, g	(go) like <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> , <i>give</i> , as <i>gasto</i> (gah'stoh), and never like <i>g</i> in <i>gem</i> , <i>allege</i>	g	
Ĝ, ĝ	(jo) like <i>g</i> in <i>gem</i> , <i>general</i> , and <i>j</i> in <i>joyal</i> ; as <i>ĝeni</i> (jeh'nee)	j	
H, h	(ho) as in English	h	
Ĥ, ĥ	(ĥo) like <i>ch</i> in Scotch <i>loch</i> , <i>ch</i> in German <i>hoch</i> , <i>j</i> in Spanish <i>mujer</i> . This guttural sound is practically a very strongly aspirated <i>h</i> , and may be made by trying to pronounce "ho" with the throat arranged as for saying <i>k</i> :— <i>ĥoro</i> (khoroh), <i>ĥino</i> (khino)	kh	
I, i	(ee) like <i>ee</i> in <i>seen</i> , as <i>li</i> (lee). In unaccented syllables, and before two consonants together, this <i>i</i> practically becomes the <i>i</i> in <i>it</i> or in <i>wind</i> ; as <i>ferminte</i> (fehrr-min'teh)	ee, i	
J, j	(yo) <b>always</b> like <i>y</i> in <i>yet</i> , as <i>jes</i> (yehss), <i>vojo</i> (vo'yo), and never like <i>j</i> in <i>judge</i> , <i>joke</i> It should be remembered that <i>j</i> is <i>always a consonant</i> , with the sound of the English <i>y</i> in <i>you</i> . Of course, when <i>j</i> occurs at the end of a word or before a consonant, it practically unites with the preceding vowel to form a diphthong, and loses the full consonantal sound which it has before a vowel. Thus: <i>Aj</i> (ahy), like <i>ah y</i> in <i>ah yes</i> (almost like <i>y</i> in <i>my</i> ); as <i>kaj</i> (kah'y), <i>rajdi</i> (rah'y-dee), <i>krajono</i> (krah-yo'no) <i>Ej</i> (ehy), like <i>ay y</i> in <i>say yes</i> ; as <i>plej</i> (pleh'y, <b>one</b> syllable) <i>Oj</i> (oy), like <i>oh y</i> in <i>oh yes</i> (almost like <i>oy</i> in <i>toy</i> ); as <i>ranoj</i> (rah'noy), <i>kojno</i> (koy'noh) <i>Uj</i> (ooy), like <i>oo y</i> in <i>too young</i> ; as <i>tuj</i> (too'y, <b>one</b> syllable), <i>prujno</i> (proo'yno, <b>two</b> syllables)	y	[6]
Ĵ, ĵ	(zho) like <i>s</i> in <i>vision</i> or <i>pleasure</i> , or <i>j</i> in French <i>jeune</i> , <i>j'ai</i> ; as <i>ĵeti</i> (zhéh'tee)	ahy ehy oy ooy	
K, k	(ko) as in English	zh k	
L, l	(lo) as in English	l	
M, m	(mo) as in English	m	
N, n	(no) as in English	n	
O, o	(oh) like <i>o</i> in <i>horse</i> , not diphthongized, but pronounced purely and rather shortly, as <i>bona</i> (boh'nah NOT bow'nah), quite without the short <i>oo</i> -sound frequently heard with the English vowel in such words as <i>note</i> , <i>boat</i> . Its sound is almost equivalent to <i>aw</i> in <i>caw</i> , pronounced shortly and with the lips placed roundly as if for saying <i>oh</i> ; as <i>estonta</i> (ess-tohn'tah)	o, oh	
P, p	(po) as in English	p	
R, r	(ro) as in English, but sounded <i>much more forcibly</i> , and always <i>with a trill</i> as in singing; as <i>korpo</i> (kohr'po)	r	
S, s	(so) like <i>s</i> in <i>say</i> , as <i>suno</i> (soo'noh), and <b>never</b> as <i>s</i> in <i>rose</i> ; as <i>pesi</i> (peh'see)	s, ss	
Ŝ, ŝ	(sho) like <i>sh</i> in <i>show</i> , <i>she</i> ; as <i>ŝipo</i> (shee'poh)	sh	[7]
T, t	(to) as in English, but dentally—with tip of tongue placed on back of teeth instead of on front ridge of roof of mouth	t	
U, u	(oo) like <i>oo</i> in <i>boot</i> , as <i>nubo</i> ( <b>noo</b> 'boh); and <b>never</b> as <i>u</i> in <i>mute</i> or <i>but</i>	oo	
Ŭ, ŭ	(wo) is equivalent to the English <i>w</i> , and is produced by a <i>partial bringing together</i> of the lips. It practically only occurs after <i>a</i> or <i>e</i> (1) <i>Aŭ</i> . To say <i>antaŭ</i> , for instance, say "ahn'tah," and finish by bringing the lips slightly together to pronounce the <i>ŭ</i> ( <i>w</i> ). Similarly for <i>laŭta</i> (lah'w-tah). This sound is not exactly the English <i>ou</i> in <i>house</i> , but is just the <i>au</i> in the German <i>Haus</i> . The phonetic sign for <i>aŭ</i> , therefore is (2) <i>Eŭ</i> , as in <i>Eŭropo</i> (ehw-ro'poh), is pronounced with a similar closing of the lips after the <i>eh</i> -sound	w, öŭ	
V, v	(vo) as in English	ahw ehw	
Z, z	(zo) as in English	v z	

## PRELIMINARY NOTES.

In order to make the best progress in acquiring the words and sentences in the following pages, the student is recommended to learn a few at a time by repeating them aloud with the aid of the phonetic pronunciation in the third column.

Although the system of phonetics may seem a little cumbersome, practice will soon enable the student to pronounce the words easily and naturally. The following notes will be useful:—

**1. Accent.**—In Esperanto, **every letter**, whether vowel or consonant, **is sounded**. **The accented syllable of a word is always the last but one**. Thus, *nobla* (noh'blah), *irado* (ee-rah'do), *telefono* (teh-leh-foh'no), *internacia* (in-tehr-naht-see'ah), *folio* (fohlee'oh).

It should be borne in mind that *j* and *ŭ* **are consonants**, and do not, like the vowels, of themselves constitute a syllable. Thus, *tiu* (tee'oo, **two** syllables) and *tiuĵ* (tee'ooy, also **two** syllables), *rajdi* (rah'y-dee, **not** rah-ĭ'dee), *antaŭ* (ahn'tahw, **not** ahn-tah'öö).

**2. The vowels, a, e, i, o, u, should in Esperanto be pronounced quite purely**, and entirely without any drawling after-sound. Many English speakers diphthongize *a*, *i*, *o*, and pronounce *late* as "la-ĭ," *pale* as "pa-ĭ," *paper* as "pa-y-per," *road* as "row-d," etc. This habit of drawling the vowels, when transferred to Esperanto, thus: *Mi ne povas bone paroli*, mee'y nay'ee poh'öö-vah(r)ss boh'öö-nehy pah(r)-roh'öö-leey, immediately reveals the nationality of the speaker.

[8]

There is also an inclination to interpose an *r*-sound between *la* ("the") and a word beginning with a vowel, thus: *la(r)ebleco* instead of *la ebleco*, *la(r)internacia lingvo* instead of *la internacia lingvo*, etc. This should be avoided.

**3. Combinations of Consonants.**—There are a few consonantal combinations which offer a slight difficulty to English beginners, viz., *gv*, *kn*, *kv*, *sc*. The combinations *gv*, *kn*, and *kv*, as in *gvidi* (gvee'dee), *knabo* (knah'bo), *kviato* (kvee-eh'toh), may be practised by first placing a vowel before the *g* or *k*, and gradually suppressing it. Thus, first say *la knabo* (lahk-nah'bo), and gradually drop the "lah," until finally *knabo* can be said without difficulty.

The combination *sc*, as in *sceno* (stseh'no), may be learnt thus: Say "last sane" several times, very distinctly pronouncing the *st* and the *s*, then gradually "'st sane", and finally *sceno* (stseh'no) without any preceding vowel-sound. When this combination follows a vowel, as in *mi scias*, it should cause no difficulty, for the *s* is easily pronounced with the first syllable, thus: meess-tsee'ahss.

---

## LETTER FROM DR. ZAMENHOF. (*Founder of Esperanto.*)

Varsovio, 14.9.08.

KARAJ SINJOROJ,—Kun plezuro kaj danko mi ricevis vian leteron de 10.9, kaj ankaŭ la presprovaĵon de "Esperanto Self-Taught."

Ĉar Sro Mann estas tre kompetenta kaj sperta esperantisto, tial mi estas tute certa, ke la libro verkita de li estos tre bona kaj tre utila.

Via,

(*Signed*) ZAMENHOF.

[TRANSLATION.]

Warsaw, 14.9.08.

Dear Sirs,—I received your letter of Sept. 10, and the proofs of "Esperanto Self-Taught," with pleasure and thanks.

As Mr. Mann is a very competent and experienced Esperantist, I am quite certain that the book written by him will be very good and very useful.

Yours,

(*Signed*) ZAMENHOF.

[9]

## VOCABULARIES.

### 1. The World & its Elements. (*La Mondo kaj ĝiaj Elementoj.*)

(See Notes on the Article, p. 77.)

English.

Esperanto.

Pronunciation.

Air  
cloud  
cold  
darkness  
dew  
dust  
earth  
east  
eclipse  
fire  
fog  
frost  
hail  
heat  
light  
lightning  
moon; —, new  
—, full  
moonlight  
nature  
north  
rain  
rainbow  
shade, shadow  
sky  
snow  
south  
star  
sun  
thaw  
thunder  
weather  
west  
wind

*aero*  
*nubo*  
*malvarmo*  
*mallumo*  
*roso*  
*polvo*  
*tero*  
*oriento*  
*eklipso*  
*fajro*  
*nebulo*  
*frosto*  
*hajlo*  
*varmo*  
*lumo*  
*fulmo*  
*luno; nova luno*  
*plena luno*  
*lunlumo*  
*natur*  
*nordo*  
*pluvo*  
*ĉielarko*  
*ombro*  
*ĉielo*  
*neĝo*  
*sudo*  
*stelo*  
*suno*  
*degelo*  
*tondro*  
*vetero*  
*okcidento*  
*vento*

ah-eh'ro  
noo'bo  
mahl-vahrr'mo  
mahl-loo'mo  
ro'so  
pohl'vo  
teh'ro  
o-ree-ehn'toh  
eh-klip'so  
fahy'ro  
neh-boo'lo  
frohst'o  
hahy'lo  
vahrr'mo  
loo'mo  
fool'mo  
loo'no; no'vah loo'no  
pleh'nah loo'no  
loon'loo'mo  
nah-too'ro  
nohrr'doh  
ploov'o  
chee-ehl-ahr'ko  
ohm'bro  
chee-eh'lo  
neh'jo  
soo'doh  
steh'lo  
soo'no  
deh-geh'lo  
tohn'dro  
vete'h'ro  
ohk-tsee-dehn'toh  
vehn'toh

[10]

## 2. Land and Water. (*La Tero kaj la Akvo.*)

**English.**  
Bay  
beach  
canal  
cape  
cliff  
coast  
creek  
current  
ebb  
flood (deluge)  
— (of the tide)  
flow  
foam  
hill  
ice  
island  
lake  
land  
mainland  
marsh  
moor  
mountain  
mud  
river  
rock  
sand  
sea

**Esperanto.**  
*golfeto*  
*marbordo*  
*kanalo*  
*terkapo*  
*krutegaĵo*  
*marbordo*  
*kriko*  
*akvo fluo*  
*malfluso*  
*inundo*  
*fluso*  
*fluo*  
*ŝaŭmo*  
*monteto*  
*glacio*  
*insulo*  
*lago*  
*tero*  
*ĉeftero*  
*marĉo*  
*stepo*  
*monto*  
*koto*  
*rivero*  
*roko*  
*sablo*  
*maro*

**Pronunciation.**  
golf-eh'toh  
mahrbohr'doh  
kanah'lo  
tehr-kah'po  
kroo-teh-gah'zho  
mahr-bohr'doh  
kree'ko  
ahk'vo-floo'oh  
mahl-floo'so  
in-oon'doh  
floo'so  
floo'oh  
shahw'mo  
mohn-teh'toh  
glaht-see'oh  
in-soo'lo  
lah'go  
teh'ro  
chehf-teh'ro  
mahr'cho  
steh'po  
mohn'toh  
ko'toh  
reeveh'ro  
ro'ko  
sah'blo  
mah'ro

sea-shore  
 shingle  
 storm  
 stream  
 tide; —, high  
 —, low  
 valley  
 water; —, fresh  
 —, salt  
 waterfall  
 wave  
 well

*marbordo*  
*ŝtonetaĵo*  
*ventego*  
*rivereto*  
*tajdo; altmaro*  
*malaltmaro*  
*valo*  
*akvo; sensala akvo*  
*sala akvo*  
*akvofalo*  
*ondo*  
*akvoputo*

mahr-bohr'doh  
 shto-neh-tah'zho  
 ven-teh'go  
 rivehr-eh'toh  
 tahy'doh; ahlt-mah'ro  
 mahl'ahlt-mah'ro  
 vah'lo  
 ahk'vo; sen-sah'la ahk'vo  
 sah'la ahk'vo  
 ahk'vo-fah'lo  
 ohn'doh  
 ahk'vo-poo'toh

[11]

### 3. Minerals & Metals. (*Mineraloj kaj Metaloj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Alum	<i>aluno</i>	ahloo'no
amber	<i>sukceno</i>	sookt-seh'no
brass	<i>latuno</i>	lah-too'no
bricks	<i>brikoj</i>	bree'koy
bronze	<i>bronz</i>	brohn'zo
cement	<i>cemento</i>	tseh-mehn'to
chalk	<i>kreto</i>	kreh'to
clay	<i>argilo</i>	ahr-ghee'lo
coal	<i>karbo</i>	kahr'r'bo
concrete	<i>betono</i>	beh-toh'no
copper	<i>kupro</i>	koo'pro
coral	<i>koralo</i>	kohrah'lo
crystal	<i>kristalo</i>	kris-tah'lo
diamond	<i>diamanto</i>	dee-ahmahn'toh
emerald	<i>smeraldo</i>	smehrahl'doh
glass	<i>vitro</i>	vee'tro
gold	<i>oro</i>	oh'ro
granite	<i>granito</i>	grahnee'toh
gravel	<i>gruzo</i>	groom'zo
iron	<i>fero</i>	feh'ro
—, cast	<i>fandfero</i>	fahnd-feh'ro
—, wrought	<i>forĝfero</i>	fohrj-feh'ro
lead	<i>plumbo</i>	ploom'bo
lime	<i>kalko</i>	kahl'ko
marble	<i>marmoro</i>	mahr-r-moh'ro
mercury	<i>hidrargo</i>	heedrahrr'go
mortar	<i>mortero</i>	mohr-teh'ro
nickel	<i>nikelo</i>	nik-eh'loh
opal	<i>opalo</i>	ohpah'lo
ore	<i>minaĵo</i>	meenah'zho
pearl	<i>perlo</i>	pehrr'lo
ruby	<i>rubeno</i>	roobeh'no
silver	<i>arĝento</i>	ahr-r-jehn'toh
slate	<i>ardezo</i>	ahr-r-deh'zo
soda	<i>sodo</i>	so'doh
steel	<i>ŝtalo</i>	shtah'lo
stone	<i>ŝtono</i>	shtoh'no
tin	<i>stano</i>	stah'no
zinc	<i>zinko</i>	zeen'ko

[12]

### 4. Animals, Birds & Fishes. (*Bestoj, Birdoj, kaj Fiŝoj.*)

(See Shopping, p. 108.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Animal	<i>besto</i>	beh'stoh
barking	<i>bojado</i>	bo-yah'doh

bear  
bird  
blackbird  
braying  
bull  
calf  
canary  
cat  
chicken  
claw, nail  
cock  
cod  
colt  
cow  
crab  
cuckoo  
deer  
dog  
donkey  
dove, pigeon  
duck  
—, wild  
eagle  
eel  
elephant  
feather  
fins  
fish  
fowl  
fox  
fur  
game  
gills  
goat  
goose  
gull  
haddock  
hake  
hare  
hen  
herring  
hoof  
horn  
horse  
howling  
lamb  
lark  
lion  
lobster  
mackerel  
magpie  
mane  
mewing  
monkey  
mouse  
mullet  
nightingale  
owl  
ox  
oyster  
parrot  
partridge  
paw  
peacock  
pheasant  
pig  
pike

*urso*  
*birdo*  
*merlo*  
*azenbleko*  
*bovoviro*  
*bovido*  
*kanario*  
*kato*  
*kokido*  
*ungo*  
*koko*  
*moruo*  
*ĉevalido*  
*bovino*  
*krabo*  
*kukolo*  
*damcervo*  
*hundo*  
*azeno*  
*kolombo*  
*anaso*  
*sovaĝa anaso*  
*aglo*  
*angilo*  
*elefanto*  
*plumo*  
*naĝiloj*  
*fiŝo*  
*kortbirdo*  
*vulpo*  
*felo*  
*ĉasaĵo*  
*brankoj*  
*kapro*  
*ansero*  
*mevo*  
*eglefino*  
*merluĉo*  
*leporo*  
*kokino*  
*haringo*  
*hufo*  
*korno*  
*ĉevalo*  
*blekado*  
*ŝafido*  
*alaŭdo*  
*leono*  
*omaro*  
*skombro*  
*pigo*  
*kolhararo*  
*miaŭado*  
*simio*  
*muso*  
*mugelo*  
*najtingalo*  
*strigo*  
*bovo*  
*ostro*  
*papago*  
*perdriko*  
*piedo*  
*pavo*  
*fazano*  
*porko*  
*ezoko*

oorr'so  
beerr'doh  
mehrr'lo  
ah-zehn-bleh'ko  
bo'vo-veer'oh  
bo-vee'doh  
kanah-ree'oh  
kah'toh  
ko-kee'doh  
oon'go  
ko'ko  
mo-roo'oh  
chehvah-lee'doh  
bo-vee'no  
krah'bo  
koo-ko'lo  
dahm-tsehrr'vo  
hoon'doh  
ah-zeh'no  
ko-lohm'bo  
ah-nah'so  
so-vah'ja ah-nah'so  
ah'glo  
ahn-ghee'lo  
ehleh-fahn'toh  
ploo'mo  
nah-jee'loy  
fee'sho  
kohrrt-beer'doh  
vool'po  
feh'lo  
chah-sah'zho  
brahn'koy  
kah'pro  
ahn-seh'ro  
meh'vo  
eh-gleh-fee'no  
mehr-loo'cho  
lepoh'ro  
ko-kee'no  
har-een'go  
hoo'foh  
kohrr'no  
chah-vah'loh  
bleh-kah'doh  
shah-fee'do  
ahl-ahw'doh  
leh-oh'no  
o-mah'ro  
skohm'bro  
pee'go  
kohl'har-ah'ro  
mee-ah-wah'doh  
sim-ee'oh  
moo'so  
moo-gheh'lo  
nahy-tin-gah'lo  
stree'go  
bo'vo  
oh'stro  
pa-pah'go  
pehr-dree'ko  
pee-eh'doh  
pah'voh  
fah-zah'no  
pohrr'ko  
eh-zo'ko



plaice  
quail  
rabbit  
rat  
raven  
rook  
salmon  
sheep  
snipe  
sparrow  
stork  
swallow  
swan  
tail  
thrush  
tiger  
tortoise  
trout  
turbot  
turkey  
turtle  
whale  
wing  
wolf  
wren

*plateso*  
*koturno*  
*kuniklo*  
*rato*  
*korvo*  
*frugilego*  
*salmo*  
*ŝafo*  
*marĉa skolopo*  
*pasero*  
*cikonio*  
*hirundo*  
*cigno*  
*vosto*  
*turdo*  
*tigro*  
*testudo*  
*truto*  
*rombfiŝo*  
*meleagro*  
*kelonio*  
*baleno*  
*flugilo*  
*lupo*  
*regolo*

plah-teh'so  
ko-toorr'no  
koo-nee'klo  
rah'toh  
kohrr'vo  
froo-ghee-leh'go  
sahl'mo  
shah'fo  
mar'chah sko-lo'po  
pa-seh'ro  
tsee-konee'oh  
hee-roon'doh  
tseeg'noh  
vo'sto  
toorr'doh  
tee'gro  
tess-too'doh  
troo'toh  
rohmb-fee'sho  
meh-leh-ah'gro  
keh-lo-nee'oh  
bah-leh'no  
floo-ghee'lo  
loo'po  
reh-go'lo

[14]

## 5. Reptiles & Insects. (*Rampuloj kaj Insektoj.*)

**English.**  
Ant  
bee  
beetle  
bug  
butterfly  
caterpillar  
flea  
fly  
frog  
gnat  
grasshopper  
insect  
moth; —, clothes-  
silkworm  
snail  
snake  
spider  
sting  
toad  
wasp  
worm

**Esperanto.**  
*formiko*  
*abelo*  
*skarabo*  
*cimo*  
*papilio*  
*raŭpo*  
*pulo*  
*muŝo*  
*rano*  
*kulo*  
*akrido*  
*insekto*  
*faleno; tineo*  
*silkraŭpo*  
*heliko*  
*serpento*  
*araneo*  
*pikilo*  
*bufo*  
*vespo*  
*vermo*

**Pronunciation.**  
fohrmee'ko  
ah-beh'lo  
skarah'bo  
tsee'moh  
pah-peelee'oh  
rahw'po  
poo'lo  
moo'shoh  
rah'noh  
koo'lo  
ah-kree'doh  
insek'toh  
fah-leh'no; teeneh'oh  
silk-rahw'po  
heh-lee'ko  
sehr-pehn'toh  
arah-neh'oh  
peekee'lo  
boo'fo  
vehs'po  
vehrr'mo

[15]

## 6. Fruits, Trees<sup>2</sup>, Flowers & Vegetables (*Fruktoj, Arboj, Floroj, kaj Legomoj.*)

(For Shopping, see p. 106.)

**English.**  
Acorn  
almond  
apple  
apricot  
ash  
asparagus  
banana

**Esperanto.**  
*glano*  
*migdalo*  
*pomo*  
*abrikoto*  
*frakseno*  
*asparago*  
*banano*

**Pronunciation.**  
glah'noh  
mig-dah'lo  
poh'mo  
ahbree-ko'toh  
frahk-seh'noh  
ahspah-rah'go  
bahnah'no

bark  
 beans  
 beech (-tree)  
 beetroot  
 birch (-tree)  
 blackberry  
 bouquet  
 branch  
 buttercup  
 cabbage  
 carrot  
 cauliflower  
 celery  
 cherry  
 chestnut (edible)  
 chrysanthemum  
 cucumber  
 currants (dried)  
 daisy  
 dandelion  
 elm (-tree)  
 evergreen  
 fern  
 fibre  
 fig  
 fir (-tree)  
 flower  
 fruit-tree  
 gooseberry  
 grape  
 holly  
 horse-chestnut  
 horse-radish  
 ivy  
 kernel  
 laurel  
 leaf  
 lemon  
 lettuce  
 lily  
 lily-of-the-valley  
 lime (fruit); -tree  
 maize  
 maple  
 melon  
 misletoe  
 mulberry  
 nettle  
 nut; walnut  
 oak (-tree)  
 onion  
 orange  
 parsnip  
 peach  
 pear  
 peas  
 pine-apple  
 plant  
 plum  
 potatoes  
 primrose  
 privet  
 pumpkin  
 radishes  
 raisins  
  
 raspberry  
 root

*arbŝelo*  
*faboj*  
*fago*  
*beto*  
*betulo*  
*rubuso*  
*bukedo*  
*branĉo*  
*ranunkulo*  
*brasiko*  
*karoto*  
*florbrasiko*  
*celerio*  
*ĉerizo*  
*kaŝtano*  
*krizantemo*  
*kukumo*  
*korintoj*  
*lekanteto*  
*leontodo*  
*ulmo*  
*ĉiamverdulo*  
*filiko*  
*fibro*  
*figo*  
*abio*  
*floro*  
*fruktarbo*  
*groso*  
*vinbero*  
*ilekso*  
*hipo-kaŝtano*  
*kreno*  
*hedero*  
*kerno*  
*laŭro*  
*folio*  
*citrono*  
*laktuko*  
*lilio*  
*konvalo*  
*limedo; tilio*  
*maizo*  
*acero*  
*melono*  
*visko*  
*moruso*  
*urtiko*  
*nukso; juglando*  
*kverko*  
*bulbo*  
*oranĝo*  
*pastinako*  
*persiko*  
*piro*  
*pizoj*  
*ananaso*  
*kreskaĵo*  
*pruno*  
*terpomo*  
*primolo*  
*ligustro*  
*kukurbo*  
*rafanoj*  
*sekvinberoj*  
  
*frambo*  
*radiko*

ahrb-sheh'lo  
 fah'boy  
 fah'go  
 beh'toh  
 beh-too'lo  
 roo-boo'so  
 bookeh'do  
 brahn'cho  
 rahnoon-koo'lo  
 brahsee'ko  
 kahroh'toh  
 flohr'brah-see'ko  
 tseh-lehree'oh  
 chehree'zo  
 kashtah'no  
 krizahn-teh'mo  
 kookoo'mo  
 kohreen'toy  
 leh-kahn-teh'toh  
 leh-ontoh'doh  
 ool'mo  
 chee'ahm-vehrdoo'lo  
 feelee'ko  
 fee'broh  
 fee'go  
 ahbee'oh  
 floh'roh  
 frookt-ahr'bo  
 groh'so  
 veenbeh'ro  
 eelek'so  
 hee'po-kahshtah'no  
 kreh'no  
 heh-deh'ro  
 kehrr'no  
 lahw'ro  
 fohlee'oh  
 tsee-troh'no  
 lahk-too'ko  
 leelee'oh  
 kohn-vah'lo  
 leemeh'do; teelee'oh  
 mah-ee'zo  
 aht-seh'ro  
 meh-loh'no  
 vees'ko  
 moh-roo'so  
 oortee'ko  
 nook'so; yooglahn'do  
 kvehrr'ko  
 bool'bo  
 ohrahn'jo  
 pahstee-nah'ko  
 pehrr-see'ko  
 pee'ro  
 pee'zoy  
 ah-nahnah'so  
 kreskah'zho  
 proo'no  
 tehrr-poh'mo  
 pree-mo'lo  
 lee-goost'ro  
 kookoorr'bo  
 rahfah'noy  
 sek-vinbeh'roy  
  
 frahm'bo  
 rahdee'ko

rose  
skin, shell (of fruit)  
sloe  
spinach  
stalk, stem  
strawberry  
stump  
tomato  
tree  
trunk (tree-)  
tulip  
turnip  
vegetable marrow  
vine  
violet  
willow

*rozo*  
*ŝelo*  
*prunelo*  
*spinaco*  
*trunketo*  
*frago*  
*stumpo*  
*tomato*  
*arbo*  
*trunko*  
*tulipo*  
*napo*  
*medolkukurbo*  
*vinberujo*  
*violo*  
*saliko*

roh'zo  
sheh'lo  
prooneh'lo  
speenah't'so  
troonkeh'toh  
frah'go  
stoom'po  
toh-mah'toh  
ar'bo  
troon'ko  
toolee'po  
nah'po  
mehdohl'kookoor'bo  
vinbehr-oo'yoh  
vee-oh'lo  
sahlee'ko

## 7. Colours. (Koloroj.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Black	<i>nigra</i>	nee'gra
blue	<i>blua</i>	bloo'ah
brown	<i>bruna</i>	broo'na
crimson	<i>punca</i>	poont'sah
dark	<i>malhela</i>	mahl-heh'la
green	<i>verda</i>	vehrr'da
grey	<i>griza</i>	gree'za
light	<i>hela</i>	heh'la
orange	<i>oranĝa</i>	ohrahn'ja
pink	<i>rozkolora</i>	roh-z-kohlo'ra
purple	<i>purpura</i>	poorr-poo'ra
red	<i>ruĝa</i>	roo'ja
scarlet	<i>skarлата</i>	skahr-lah'ta
violet	<i>violkolora</i>	veeohl'kohlo'ra
white	<i>blanka</i>	blahn'ka
yellow	<i>flava</i>	flah'va

## 8. Times & Seasons. (La Tempo kaj la Sezonoj.)

(For Conversations, see p. 119.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Afternoon	<i>posttagmezo</i>	post-tahg-meh'zo
Bank holidays	<i>bankaj libertagoj</i>	bahn'kahy lee-behrr-tah'goy
Good Friday	<i>Sankta Vendredo</i>	sahnk'tah ven-dreh'doh
Easter Monday	<i>Paska lundo</i>	pah'skah loon'doh
Whit-Monday	<i>Pentekosta lundo</i>	penteh-ko'stah loon'doh
first Monday in August	<i>la unua lundo en Aŭgusto</i>	lah oo-noo'ah loon'doh en ahw-goo'sto
Boxing-day	<i>la tago post Kristnasko</i>	lah tah'go post krist-nah'sko
beginning	<i>komenciĝo</i>	koh-ment-see'jo
birthday	<i>naskotago</i>	nah'sko-tah'go
century	<i>centjaro</i>	tsehnt-yah'ro
Christmas-day	<i>Kristnasko</i>	krist-nah'sko
dawn, daybreak	<i>tagiĝo</i>	tah-ghee'jo
day	<i>tago</i>	tah'go
days of the week	<i>tagoj de la semajno</i>	tah'goy deh la sehmahy'no
Sunday	<i>dimanĉo</i>	deemahn'cho
Monday	<i>lundo</i>	loon'doh
Tuesday	<i>mardo</i>	mahr'r'doh
Wednesday	<i>merkredo</i>	mehrr-kreh'doh
Thursday	<i>ĵaŭdo</i>	zhahw'doh
Friday	<i>vendredo</i>	vendreh'doh

Saturday	<i>sabato</i>	sahbah'toh
Easter	<i>Pasko</i>	pah'sko
end	<i>fino</i>	fee'no
evening	<i>vespero</i>	veh-speh'ro
fortnight	<i>du semajnoj</i>	doo seh-mahy'noy
half	<i>duono</i>	doo-oh'no
half-a-century	<i>duoncentjaro</i>	doo-ohn'tsent-yah'ro
half-an-hour	<i>duonhoro</i>	doo-ohn-ho'ro
holiday	<i>libertempo</i>	libehr-tehm'po
hour	<i>horo</i>	ho'ro
last month	<i>lastan monaton</i>	lah'stahn monah'tohn
last night	<i>hieraŭ nokte</i>	hee-eh'rahw nohk'teh
last Sunday	<i>lastan dimanĉon</i>	lah'stahn deemahn'chon
last week	<i>lastan semajnon</i>	lah'stahn seh-mahy'nohn
leap year	<i>superjaro</i>	soo'pehrr-yah'ro
Lent	<i>la Fastsezono</i>	la fahst'seh-zo'no
Michaelmas	<i>la tago de Sankta Miĥaelo</i>	lah tah'go deh sahnk'tah mee'kĥah-eh'lo
midnight	<i>noktomezo</i>	nohk'toh-meh'zo
midsummer	<i>somermezo</i>	so-mehr-meh'zo
minute	<i>minuto</i>	mee-noo'toh
month	<i>monato</i>	mo-nah'toh
months, the	<i>la monatoj</i>	la mo-nah'toy
January	<i>Januaro</i>	yah-noo-ah'ro
February	<i>Februaro</i>	feh-broo-ah'ro
March	<i>Marto</i>	mahr'r'toh
April	<i>Aprilo</i>	ah-pree'lo
May	<i>Majo</i>	mah'yo
June	<i>Junio</i>	yoo-nee'oh
July	<i>Julio</i>	yoo-lee'oh
August	<i>Aŭgusto</i>	ahw-goost'oh
September	<i>Septembro</i>	sep-tehm'bro
October	<i>Oktobro</i>	ok-toh'bro
November	<i>Novembro</i>	no-vehm'bro
December	<i>Decembro</i>	deht-sehm'bro
morning	<i>mateno</i>	mah-teh'no
next day	<i>la proksima(n) tago(n)</i> <sup>3</sup>	la proksee'mah(n) tah'goh(n)
night	<i>nokto</i>	nok'toh
noon	<i>tagmezo</i>	tahg-meh'zo
quarter	<i>kvarono</i>	kvah-ro'no
quarter of an hour	<i>kvaronhoro</i>	kvah-rohn-ho'ro
season	<i>sezono</i>	seh-zo'no
seasons	<i>la sezonoj</i>	la seh-zo'noy
spring	<i>printempo</i>	prin-tehm'po
summer	<i>somero</i>	soh-mehr'o
autumn	<i>aŭtuno</i>	ahw-too'no
winter	<i>vinthro</i>	vin'tro
second	<i>sekundo</i>	seh-koon'doh
sunrise	<i>sunleviĝo</i>	soon'leh-vee'jo
sunset	<i>sunsubiro</i>	soon'soobeer'o
time	<i>tempo</i>	tehm'po
to-day	<i>hodiaŭ</i>	hoh-dee'ahw
to-morrow	<i>morgaŭ</i>	morr'gahw
to-night	<i>hodiaŭ nokte</i>	hoh-dee'ahw nok'teh
twilight	<i>krepusko</i>	krehpoos'ko
week	<i>semajno</i>	seh-mahy'no
week-day	<i>labortago</i>	lahbohr-tah'go
Whitsuntide	<i>Pentekosto</i>	penteh-kohs'toh
year	<i>jaro</i>	yah'ro
yesterday	<i>hieraŭ</i>	hee-eh'rahw
yesterday morning	<i>hieraŭ matene</i>	hee-eh'rahw mahteh'neh

[19]

## 9. Town, Country and Agriculture. (*La Urbo, la Kamparo, kaj la Terkulturo*).

(For Conversations, see p. 106.)

[20]

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Bank	<i>deklivo</i>	deh-klee'vo
bank (edge)	<i>bordo</i>	bohrr'doh
barley	<i>hordeo</i>	hohrdeh'o
barn	<i>grenejo</i>	greh-neh'yo
bridge	<i>ponto</i>	pohn'toh
brook	<i>rivereto</i>	reevehr-eh'toh
building	<i>konstruaĵo</i>	kon-stroo-ah'zho
bush, shrub	<i>arbusto</i>	ahrr-boo'sto
cattle	<i>brutoj</i>	broo'toy
cemetery	<i>tombejo</i>	tohm-beh'yo
clover	<i>trifolio</i>	tree-fohl-ee'o
corn	<i>greno</i>	greh'no
cottage	<i>dometo</i>	doh-meh'toh
country, the	<i>la kamparo</i>	lah kahm-pah'ro
courtyard	<i>korto</i>	kohrr'toh
crop	<i>rikolto</i>	ree-kohl'toh
dairy	<i>laktejo</i>	lahk-teh'yo
ditch	<i>fosaĵo</i>	foh-sah'zho
drain	<i>drenilo</i>	drehn-ee'lo
farm	<i>farmbieno</i>	fahrm'bee-eh'no
farmer	<i>farmisto</i>	fahrm-ist'o
fence	<i>palisaro</i>	pahlee-sah'ro
field	<i>kampo</i>	kahm'po
flock (of sheep)	<i>ŝafaro</i>	shahf-ah'ro
foot-path	<i> piedvoĵeto</i>	pee-ehd'vo-yeh'toh
foot-pavement	<i>trotuaro</i>	tro-tooahr'o
forest	<i>arbaro</i>	ahr-bar'o
garden	<i>ĝardeno</i>	jahrr-deh'no
gate	<i>barpordo</i>	bahr-pohr'doh
grass	<i>herbo</i>	hehrr'bo
harvest	<i>grenrikolto</i>	grehn'reekohl'toh
hay	<i>fojno</i>	foy'no
hedge	<i>plektobarilo</i>	plek'toh-bahree'lo
herd	<i>bovaro</i>	bo-vah'ro
high road	<i>ĉefvojo</i>	chehf-vo'yoh
hotel	<i>hotelo</i>	ho-teh'lo
hut	<i>kabano</i>	kah-bah'noh
inn	<i>gastejo</i>	gah-steh'yoh
labourer	<i>laboristo</i>	lah-bo-reest'o
land, soil	<i>tero</i>	tehr'o
library	<i>biblioteko</i>	bib-lee-oh-teh'ko
log	<i>ŝtipo</i>	shtee'po
manure	<i>sterko</i>	stehrr'ko
market	<i>vendejo</i>	vendeh'yo
market-place	<i>vendeja placo</i>	vendeh'ya plaht'so
meadow	<i>herbejo</i>	hehr-beh'yo
mile	<i>mejlo</i>	mehy'lo
mill	<i>muelilo</i>	moo-ehlee'lo
monument	<i>monumento</i>	mo-noomehn'toh
oats	<i>aveno</i>	ah-veh'no
palace	<i>palaco</i>	pah-laht'so
place, spot	<i>loko</i>	lo'ko
pasture	<i>paŝtejo</i>	pah-shteh'yo
plough	<i>plugilo</i>	ploo-ghee'lo
police-station	<i>policejo</i>	pohleet-seh'yo
prison	<i>malliberejo</i>	mahl-lee-beh-reh'yo
public-house	<i>trinkejo</i>	trin-keh'yoh
restaurant	<i>restoracio</i>	restohraht-see'o
river	<i>rivero</i>	ree-veh'ro
road	<i>vojo</i>	vo'yoh
rye	<i>sekalo</i>	seh-kah'lo
school	<i>lernejo</i>	lehrr-neh'yo
seed	<i>semo</i>	seh'mo
shepherd	<i>paŝtisto</i>	pah-shteest'o
shop	<i>butiko</i>	bootee'ko
square	<i>placo</i>	plaht'so

stack  
street  
street-lamp  
tower  
town  
town-hall  
tramway  
tree  
university  
village  
waterfall  
wheat

*stako*  
*strato*  
*stratlanterno*  
*turo*  
*urbo*  
*urbdomo*  
*tramvojo*  
*arbo*  
*universitato*  
*vilaĝo*  
*akvofalo*  
*tritiko*

stah'ko  
strah'toh  
straht'lahn-tehrr'no  
toor'o  
oorr'bo  
oorrb-doh'mo  
trahm-vo'yoh  
ahrr'bo  
oonivehr-seetah'toh  
veelah'jo  
ahk'vo-fah'lo  
treetee'ko

[22]

## 10. Mankind: Relations. (*La Homaro: Parencoj*).

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Aunt	<i>onklino</i>	ohn-klee'no
baby	<i>infaneto</i>	infahn-eh'toh
boy	<i>knabo</i>	knah'bo
bride	<i>edzinigato</i>	ed-zeenee-gah'toh
bridegroom	<i>edzigato</i>	edzee-gah'toh
brother	<i>frato</i>	frah'toh
child	<i>infano</i>	infahn'o
cousin	<i>kuzo m., kuzino f.</i>	koo'zo, koozee'no
daughter	<i>filino</i>	feelee'no
daughter-in-law	<i>bofilino</i>	bo-feelee'no
family	<i>familio</i>	fahmee-lee'o
father	<i>patro</i>	pah'tro
father-in-law	<i>bopatro</i>	bo-pah'tro
gentleman, Mr.	<i>sinjoro</i>	seenyohr'o
girl	<i>knabino</i>	knah-bee'no
grand-daughter	<i>nepino</i>	neh-pee'no
grandfather	<i>avo</i>	ah'vo
grandmother	<i>avino</i>	ah-vee'no
grandson	<i>nepo</i>	neh'po
husband	<i>edzo</i>	ehd'zo
lady, Mrs.	<i>sinjorino</i>	seen-yohr-ee'no
man, a	<i>viro</i>	vee'ro
man (human being)	<i>homo</i>	ho'mo
marriage	<i>edziĝo</i>	ed-zee'jo
mother	<i>patrino</i>	pah-tree'no
mother-in-law	<i>bopatrino</i>	bo-pah-tree'no
nephew	<i>nevo</i>	neh'vo
niece	<i>nevino</i>	neh-vee'no
parents	<i>gepatroj</i>	gheh-pah'troy
people, the	<i>la popolo</i>	lah po-po'lo
person	<i>persono</i>	pehr-so'no
single man, bachelor	<i>fraŭlo</i>	frahw'lo
single woman, young lady, Miss	<i>fraŭlino</i>	frahw-lee'no
sister	<i>fratino</i>	frah-tee'no
sister-in-law	<i>bofratino</i>	bo-frahtee'no
son	<i>filo</i>	fee'lo
step-son	<i>duonfilo</i>	doo-ohn-fee'lo
uncle	<i>onklo</i>	ohn'klo
widow	<i>vidvino</i>	vid-vee'no
widower	<i>vidvo</i>	veed'vo
wife	<i>edzino</i>	ed-zee'no
woman	<i>virino</i>	veeree'no

[23]

## 11. The Human Body. (*La Homa Korpo*).

English.

Esperanto.

Pronunciation.

Abdomen	<i>ventro</i>	vehn'tro
ankle	<i>maleolo</i>	mah-leh-o'lo
arm	<i>brako</i>	brah'ko
back	<i>dorso</i>	dohrr'so
beard	<i>barbo</i>	bahrr'bo
blood	<i>sango</i>	sahn'go
body	<i>korpo</i>	kohrr'po
bone	<i>osto</i>	oh'sto
bowels	<i>intestoj</i>	intess'toy
brain	<i>cerbo</i>	tsehrr'bo
cheek	<i>vango</i>	vahn'go
chest	<i>brusto</i>	broo'sto
chin	<i>mentono</i>	men-toh'no
complexion	<i>vizaĝkoloro</i>	veezahj'ko-lohr'o
ear	<i>orelo</i>	o-reh'lo
elbow	<i>kubuto</i>	kooboo'toh
eye	<i>okulo</i>	o-koo'lo
eyebrow	<i>brovo</i>	bro'vo
eyelid	<i>palpebro</i>	pahlpeh'bro
face	<i>vizaĝo</i>	vee-zah'jo
finger	<i> fingro</i>	feen'gro
foot	<i>piedo</i>	pee-eh'doh
forehead	<i>frunto</i>	froon'toh
hair, a; hair, -s	<i>haro; la haroj</i>	ha'ro; la hah'roy
hand	<i>mano</i>	mah'no
head	<i>kapo</i>	kah'po
heart	<i>koro</i>	ko'ro
heel	<i>kalkano</i>	kahlkah'no
kidneys	<i>renoj</i>	reh'noj
knee	<i>genuo</i>	gheh-noo'oh
leg	<i>kruro</i>	kroo'ro
limb	<i>membro</i>	mehm'bro
lip	<i>lipo</i>	lee'po
liver	<i>hepato</i>	heh-pah'toh
lungs	<i>pulmoj</i>	pool'moy
moustache	<i>lipharoj</i>	leep-hah'roy
mouth	<i>buŝo</i>	boo'sho
nail	<i>ungo</i>	oon'go
neck	<i>kolo</i>	ko'lo
nose	<i>nazo</i>	nah'zo
shoulder	<i>ŝultro</i>	shool'tro
side	<i>flanko</i>	flahn'ko
skin	<i>haŭto</i>	hahw'toh
spine	<i>spino</i>	spee'no
stomach	<i>stomako</i>	sto-mah'ko
temple	<i>tempio</i>	tehmpee'oh
throat	<i>gorĝo</i>	gohrr'jo
thumb	<i>dika fingro</i>	dee'kah feen'gro
toe	<i>piedfingro</i>	pee-ehd-feen'gro
tongue	<i>lango</i>	lahn'go
tooth	<i>dento</i>	dehn'toh
whiskers	<i>vangharoj</i>	vahng-hah'roy
wrist	<i>karpeo</i>	kahrr-peh'o

[24]

## 12. Physical & Mental Powers, Qualities, etc. (Korpaj kaj Mensaj Kapabloj, Ecoj, k.t.p.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Age	<i>aĝo</i>	ah'jo
—, old	<i>maljuneco</i>	mahl-yoon-eh't'so
anger	<i>kolero</i>	ko-leh'ro
art	<i>arto</i>	ahrr'toh
breadth, width	<i>larĝeco</i>	lahrr-jeht'so
character	<i>karaktero</i>	kar-ahk-teh'ro
childhood	<i>infaneco</i>	infahn-eh't'so
depth	<i>profundeco</i>	pro-foon-deht'so

dislike	<i>malameti</i>	mah-lah-meh'tee
emotions	<i>emocioj</i>	eh-moht-see'oy
fear	<i>timo</i>	tee'mo
foolishness, folly	<i>malsaĝeco</i>	mahl-sah-jeht'so
gentleness	<i>mildeco</i>	meel-deht'so
goodness	<i>boneco</i>	bo-neht'so
greatness	<i>grandeco</i>	grahn-deht'so
hatred	<i>malamo</i>	mahl-ah'mo
height	<i>grandeco</i>	grahn-deht'so
stature	<i>statur</i>	stah-too'ro
honesty; dishonesty	<i>honesteco; mal-</i>	honest-eh't'so; mahl-
honour; dishonour	<i>honoro; mal-</i>	ho-noh'ro; mahl-
intellect	<i>intelekto</i>	intelehk'toh
intelligence	<i>inteligenteco</i>	intehlee-ghen-teht'so
joy	<i>ĝojo</i>	joh'yo
judgment (faculty)	<i>juĝkapablo</i>	yooj'kah-pah'blo
knowledge	<i>scio</i>	stsee'oh
laughter; a laugh	<i>ridado; rido</i>	ree-dah'doh; ree'doh
learning	<i>klereco</i>	klehr-eh't'so
length	<i>longeco</i>	lohn-geht'so
love	<i>amo</i>	ah'mo
manhood	<i>vireco</i>	veer-eh't'so
mind	<i>menso</i>	mehn'so
patience	<i>pacienco</i>	paht-see-ehnt'so
pleasure	<i>plezuro</i>	pleh-zoor'o
politeness, courtesy	<i>ĝentileco</i>	jehn-tee-leht'so
reason (faculty)	<i>prudento</i>	proo-dehn'toh
science	<i>scienco</i>	stsee-ehnt'so
senses, the	<i>la sentoj</i>	lah sehn'toy
feeling, touch	<i>palpado</i>	pahl-pah'doh
hearing	<i>aŭdado</i>	ahw-dah'doh
seeing, sight	<i>vidado</i>	vee-dah'doh
smelling, smell	<i>flarado</i>	flah-rah'do
tasting, taste	<i>gustumado</i>	goostoom-ah'doh
shape	<i>formo</i>	fohrr'mo
size	<i>amplekso</i>	ahm-plek'so
smell (odour)	<i>odoro</i>	oh-doh'ro
smiling; a smile	<i>ridetado; rideto</i>	reedeh'tah'do; reedeh'toh
sneezing; a sneeze	<i>ternado; terno</i>	tehrr-nah'doh; tehrr'no
sorrow	<i>malĝojo</i>	mahl-jo'yo
speaking, speech	<i>parolado</i>	pah-ro-lah'doh
strength	<i>forteco</i>	fohrr-teht'so
stupidity	<i>stulteco</i>	stool-teht'so
surprise	<i>surprizo</i>	soorr-ree'zo
taste (of a thing)	<i>gusto</i>	goos'toh
thickness	<i>dikeco</i>	dee-keh't'so
thinking, thought	<i>pensado</i>	pehn-sah'doh
thought, a	<i>penso</i>	pehn'so
voice	<i>voĉo</i>	vo'cho
weakness (quality)	<i>malforteco</i>	mahl-fohrr-teht'so
wisdom	<i>saĝo</i>	sah'jo
womanhood	<i>virineco</i>	vee-ree-neht'so
youth (quality)	<i>juneco</i>	yoo-neht'so

[25]

### 13. Health. (*La Sano.*)

(For Conversations see p. 105.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Accident	<i>akcidento</i>	ahkt-see-dehn'toh
ambulance	<i>ambulanco</i>	ahm-boo-lahnt'so
bandage	<i>bandaĝo</i>	bahn-dah'jo
biliousness	<i>galmalsano</i>	gahl-mahl-sah'no
blisters	<i>veziketo</i>	veh-zee-keh'toh
bruise	<i>kontuzo</i>	kon-too'zo

[26]



burn  
 chemist's (shop)  
 chilblain  
 chill, cold  
 contagion  
 corns  
 cough  
 cramp  
 dentist  
 diarrhoea  
 diet  
 disease, illness  
 doctor  
 dysentery  
 exercise  
 exhaustion  
 to faint  
 fainting  
 fever  
 fit  
 fracture  
 gout  
 headache  
 hospital  
 ill, sick  
 indigestion  
 inflammation  
 lame  
 medicine  
 nurse  
 ointment  
 operation  
 pain  
 paralysis  
 physician  
 pill  
 poison  
 poultice  
 prescription  
 rest  
 scald  
 sea-sickness  
 sprain  
 sting  
 tonic  
 unwell, to be  
 well, to be  
 wound

*brulvundo*  
*apoteko*  
*frostabsceso*  
*malvarmumo*  
*kontaĝio*  
*kaloj*  
*tuso*  
*krampfo*  
*dentisto*  
*lakso*  
*dieto*  
*malsano*  
*kuracisto*  
*disenterio*  
*ekzercado*  
*ellaciĝo*  
*sveni*  
*sveno*  
*febroy*  
*atako (epilepsia)*  
*ostrompo*  
*podagro*  
*kapdoloro*  
*hospitalo*  
*malsana*  
*dispepsio*  
*inflamo*  
*lama*  
*medicino*  
*flegistino*  
*ungvento*  
*operacio*  
*doloro*  
*paralizo*  
*medicinisto*  
*pilolo*  
*veneno*  
*kataplasmoy*  
*recepto*  
*ripozado*  
*brogo*  
*marmalsano*  
*tordvundo*  
*pikvundo*  
*stimulilo*  
*farti malbone*  
*farti bone*  
*vundo*

brool-voon'doh  
 ahpo-teh'ko  
 frohst-ahbs-tseh'so  
 mahl-vahr-moo'mo  
 kon-tahjee'o  
 kah'loy  
 too'so  
 krahmp'fo  
 dehn-tis'toh  
 lahk'so  
 dee-eh't'o  
 mahl-sah'no  
 koo-raht-sis'toh  
 dis-ehn-teh-ree'o  
 ek-zehrt-sah'do  
 ellaht-see'jo  
 sveh'nee  
 sveh'no  
 feh'bro  
 ah-tah'ko (eh-peelep-see'ah)  
 ost-rohm'po  
 po-dah'gro  
 kahp-dolohr'o  
 hospit-ah'lo  
 mahl-sah'nah  
 dis-pep-see'o  
 inflah'mo  
 lah'ma  
 med-eet-see'no  
 fleh-ghis-tee'no  
 oong-vehn'toh  
 oh-peh-raht-see'o  
 doh-lohr'o  
 pa-rah-lee'zo  
 mehdit-seen-eest'o  
 pee-lo'lo  
 veh-neh'no  
 kah-tah-plahs'mo  
 reht-sep'toh  
 ree-po-zah'doh  
 broh'go  
 mahr-mahl-sah'no  
 tohrd-voon'doh  
 peek-voon'doh  
 stimoolee'lo  
 fahrr'tee mahlbo'neh  
 fahrr'tee bo'neh  
 voon'doh

[27]

## 14. Food & Drink. (Manĝaĵoj kaj Trinkajoj.)

(For Conversations see pp. 102-105.)

**English.**  
 Appetite  
 beverages  
 beer  
 chocolate  
 cocoa  
 coffee  
 lemonade  
 milk  
 soda water  
 tea  
 water

**Esperanto.**  
*apetito*  
*trinkaĵoj*  
*biero*  
*ĉokolado*  
*kakao*  
*kafo*  
*citronakvo*  
*lakto*  
*sodakvo*  
*teo*  
*akvo*

**Pronunciation.**  
 ah-peh-tee'toh  
 trin-kah'zhoy  
 bee-eh'r'o  
 cho-ko-lah'doh  
 kah-kah'o  
 kah'fo  
 tsee-trohn-ahk'vo  
 lahk'toh  
 soh-d-ahk'vo  
 teh'o  
 ahk'vo

wine  
bill-of-fare  
biscuits  
bread  
    brown bread  
    new bread  
    stale bread  
    rolls  
    hot roll  
boiled  
bottle  
butter  
cake  
cheese  
chicken  
cinnamon  
cooked; un-  
cream  
custard  
dessert  
eggs  
fish, dried  
—, fresh  
flour  
fowl  
fruits  
ginger  
honey  
hunger  
ice, an  
jam, preserve  
marmalade  
meals  
    breakfast  
    dinner  
    luncheon  
    tea  
    supper  
meat  
    bacon  
    beef  
    beefsteak  
    fat  
    ham  
    kidneys  
    lamb  
    lean  
    mutton  
    mutton cutlet  
    pork  
    sausage  
    veal  
mustard  
oil  
omelet, an  
pancake  
pastry  
pepper  
pie  
poultry  
pudding  
rice  
roast(ed)  
salad  
salt  
sauce, gravy  
smoking

*vino*  
*manĝokarto*  
*biskvitoj*  
*pano*  
*bruna pano*  
*freŝa pano*  
*malfreŝa pano*  
*bulkoj*  
*varma bulko*  
*bolkuirita*  
*botelo*  
*butero*  
*kuko*  
*fromaĝo*  
*kokidaĵo*  
*cinamo*  
*kuirita; ne-*  
*kremo*  
*flano*  
*deserto*  
*ovoj*  
*sekigita fiŝo*  
*freŝa fiŝo*  
*faruno*  
*kokajaĵo*  
*fruktoj*  
*zingibro*  
*mielo*  
*malsato*  
*glaciaĵo*  
*konfitaĵo*  
*marmelado*  
*manĝoj*  
*matenmanĝo*  
*ĉefmanĝo*  
*lunĉo*  
*teomanĝo*  
*vespermanĝo*  
*viando*  
*lardo*  
*bovaĵo*  
*bifsteko*  
*graso*  
*ŝinko*  
*renoj*  
*ŝafidaĵo*  
*malgraso*  
*ŝafaĵo*  
*ŝafkotletoj*  
*porkaĵo*  
*kolbaso*  
*bovidaĵo*  
*mustardo*  
  
*oleo*  
*omeleto*  
*krespo*  
*kukaĵoj*  
*pipro*  
*pasteĉo*  
*kortbirdaĵo*  
*pudingo*  
*rizo*  
*rostita*  
*salato*  
*salo*  
*saŭco*  
*fumado*

vee'no  
mahn'jo-kahr'toh  
bisk-vee'toy  
pah'no  
broo'nah pah'no  
freh'shah pah'no  
mahl-freh'shah pah'no  
bool'koy  
vahr'mah bool'ko  
bohl'koo-eeree'tah  
boh-teh'lo  
boo-tehr'o  
koo'ko  
fro-mah'jo  
koh-keed-ah'zho  
tsee-nah'mo  
koo-eeree'tah; neh-  
kreh'mo  
flah'no  
deh-sehr'toh  
oh'voy  
seh-kee-ghee'tah fee'sho  
freh'shah fee'sho  
fah-roo'no  
koh-kah'zho  
frook'toy  
zin-ghee'bro  
mee-eh'lo  
mahl-sah'toh  
glahtsee-ah'zho  
konfee-tah'zho  
mahr-meh-lah'do  
mahn'joy  
maht-ehn-mahn'jo  
chef-mahn'jo  
loon'cho  
teh'o-mahn'jo  
vespehr-mahn'jo  
vee-ahn'doh  
lahr'doh  
bo-vah'zho  
beef-steh'ko  
grah'so  
sheen'ko  
reh'noy  
shah-feedah'zho  
mahl-grah'so  
shah-fah'zho  
shahf'kot-leh'toy  
pohrr-kah'zho  
kohl-bah'so  
bo-veed-ah'zho  
moos-tahr'doh  
  
o-leh'o  
oh-meh-leh'toh  
kreh'spo  
koo-kah'zhoy  
pee'pro  
pahs-teh'cho  
kort-beerr-dah'zho  
poo-deen'go  
ree'zo  
roh-stee'tah  
sah-laht'o  
sah'lo  
sahwt'so  
foo-mah'doh

[28]

[29]

cigar  
cigarette  
matches  
pipe  
tobacco  
tobacco-pouch  
soup  
sugar  
sweets  
thirst  
toothpick  
under-done  
vegetables  
vinegar  
well-done

*cigaro*  
*cigaredo*  
*alumetoj*  
*pipo*  
*tabako*  
*tabakujo*  
*supo*  
*sukero*  
*dolĉaĵoj*  
*soifo*  
*dentpurigilo*  
*ne elkuirita*  
*legomoj*  
*vinagro*  
*elkuirita*

tsee-gahr'o  
tsee-gahr-eh'doh  
ahloo-meh'toy  
pee'po  
tah-bah'ko  
tah-bah-koo'yo  
soo'po  
soo-kehr'o  
dohl-chah'zhoy  
so-eef'o  
dent'pooree-ghee'lo  
neh elkoo-eeree'tah  
leh-go'moy  
vee-nah'gro  
el-koo-eeree'tah

## 15. Cooking & Table Utensils. (*Kuiraj kaj Manĝaj Iloj.*)

(For Conversations See pp. 102-105.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Basin	<i>pelvo</i>	pehl'vo
coffee-pot	<i>kafpoto</i>	kahf-po'toh
corkscrew	<i>korktirilo</i>	kork-teeree'lo
cruet-stand	<i>kondimentujo</i>	kondimehntoo'yo
cup	<i>taso</i>	tah'so
decanter	<i>karafo</i>	kah-rah'fo
dish	<i>plado</i>	plah'do
dish-cover	<i>pladkovrilo</i>	plahd'ko-vree'lo
filter	<i>filtrilo</i>	fil-tree'lo
fork	<i>forko</i>	fohrr'ko
frying-pan	<i>pato</i>	pah'toh
glass, tumbler	<i>glaso</i>	glah'so
grill	<i>rostokrado</i>	ro'sto-krah'doh
jug	<i>kruĉo</i>	kroo'cho
kettle	<i>bolilo</i>	bo-lee'lo
knife	<i>tranĉilo</i>	trahn-chee'lo
lid	<i>kovrilo</i>	ko-vree'lo
mat	<i>mato</i>	mah'toh
nut-crackers	<i>nuksrompilo</i>	nooks-rompee'lo
oven	<i>bakforno</i>	bahk-fohr'no
plate	<i>telero</i>	teleh'ro
salt-cellar	<i>salujo</i>	sah-loo'yo
saucepan	<i>kaserolo</i>	kah-sehr-oh'lo
saucer	<i>tastelero</i>	tahss-teleh'ro
serviette	<i>buŝtuko</i>	boosh-too'ko
(soup-)ladle	<i>(sup)kulerego</i>	(soop')koo-lehr-eh'go
spoon	<i>kulero</i>	koo-leh'ro
stove	<i>forno</i>	fohrr'no
strainer	<i>kribrokulero</i>	kree'bro-koo-leh'ro
table-cloth	<i>tablotuko</i>	tah'blo-too'ko
teapot	<i>te-poto</i>	teh-po'toh
tea-spoon	<i>te-kulero</i>	teh-kooleh'ro
tray	<i>pleto</i>	pleh'toh
water-bottle	<i>akvokarafo</i>	ahk'vo-karah'fo
wine-glass	<i>vinglaso</i>	veen-glah'so

[30]

## 16. Dress & the Toilet. (*La Vestoj kaj la Tualeto.*)

(See also [Washing List](#), following, and Conversations pp. 108-112.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Bath	<i>bano</i>	bah'no

bodice	<i>korsaĵo</i>	kor-sah'zho
bonnet	<i>kufo</i>	koo'fo
bootlaces	<i>laĉoj</i>	lah'choy
boots	<i>botoj</i>	bo'toy
bow	<i>banto</i>	bahn'toh
bracelet	<i>braceleto</i>	braht-seh-leht'o
braces	<i>ŝelko</i>	shehl'ko
breeches	<i>pantaloneto</i>	pahn-tah-lo-neh'toh
brooch	<i>broĉo</i>	bro'cho
brush	<i>broso</i>	bro'so
brush, clothes-	<i>vestbroso</i>	vest-bro'so
—, nail-	<i>ungobroso</i>	oon'go-bro'so
—, tooth-	<i>dentbroso</i>	dent-bro'so
buckle	<i>buko</i>	boo'ko
button	<i>butono</i>	boo-to'no
button-hook	<i>butontirilo</i>	boo-tohn'tee-ree'lo
cap	<i>ĉapeto</i>	cha-peh'toh
cloak	<i>mantelo</i>	mahn-teh'lo
clothing, dress	<i>vestaĵo</i>	vestah'zho
coat	<i>vesto</i>	veh'sto
comb	<i>kombilo</i>	kohm-bee'lo
corsets, stays	<i>korseto</i>	kor-seh'toh
dress, gown	<i>robo</i>	ro'bo
evening dress	<i>frako</i>	frah'ko
eye-glasses	<i>nazumo</i>	na-zoo'mo
frock-coat	<i>redingoto</i>	red-ingo'toh
gaiters	<i>gamaŝoj</i>	gah-mah'shoy
garters	<i>ŝtrumpligiloj</i>	shtroom-plee-ghee'loy
gloves	<i>gantoj</i>	gahn'toy
hairpin	<i>harpinglo</i>	har-peen'glo
hat	<i>ĉapelo</i>	chahpeh'lo
hatpin	<i>ĉapelpinglo</i>	chapehl-peen'glo
jacket	<i>jako</i>	yah'ko
jewellery	<i>juveloj</i>	yoo-veh'loy
knot	<i>nodo</i>	no'do
linen	<i>tolaĵo</i>	to-lah'zho
lining	<i>subŝtofo</i>	soob-shtoh'fo
looking-glass, mirror	<i>spegulo</i>	speh-goo'lo
material (dress, etc.)	<i>ŝtofo</i>	shtoh'fo
calico	<i>kalikoto</i>	kahlee-ko'toh
cloth	<i>drapo</i>	drah'po
cotton	<i>katuno</i>	kahtoo'no
crape	<i>krepo</i>	kreh'po
flannel	<i>flanelo</i>	flahneh'lo
flannelette	<i>flaneleto</i>	flahneh-leh'toh
fur	<i>pelto</i>	pehl'toh
lace	<i>punto</i>	poon'toh
leather	<i>ledo</i>	leh'doh
linen	<i>tolo</i>	toh'lo
muslin	<i>muslino</i>	mooss-lee'no
print	<i>katuno</i>	kahtoo'no
satin	<i>atlaso</i>	ahtlah'so
silk	<i>silko</i>	seel'ko
velvet	<i>veluro</i>	vel-oor'o
velveteen	<i>felpo</i>	fehl'po
wool	<i>lano</i>	lah'no
morning-coat	<i>ĵako</i>	zhah'ko
muff	<i>mufo</i>	moo'fo
needle	<i>kudrilo</i>	koo-dree'lo
overcoat	<i>palto</i>	pahl'toh
parasol	<i>sunombrelo</i>	soon-ombreh'lo
petticoat	<i>subjupo</i>	soob-yoo'po
pins	<i>pingloj</i>	peen'gloy
pocket	<i>poŝo</i>	po'sho
pocket-book	<i>poŝlibro</i>	pohsh-lee'bro
purse	<i>monujo</i>	mo-noo'yo
razor	<i>razilo</i>	rahzee'lo

ribbon  
ring  
scissors  
sewing-cotton  
sewing-silk  
shawl  
shoe-horn  
shoes  
skirt  
sleeve  
slippers  
soap  
spectacles  
sponge  
stud  
suit (clothes)  
tape  
thimble  
thread  
tie, neck-tie  
tooth-powder  
trousers  
tunic  
umbrella  
veil  
waistcoat  
walking-stick  
watch  
waterproof (coat)

*rubando*  
*ringo*  
*tondilo*  
*kotonfadeno*  
*silkfadeno*  
*ŝalo*  
*ŝukorno*  
*ŝuoj*  
*jupo*  
*maniko*  
*pantofloj*  
*sapo*  
*okulvitroj*  
*spongo*  
*kolumbutono*  
*kompleto*  
*rubandeto*  
*fingringo*  
*fadeno*  
*kravato*  
*dentpulvoro*  
*pantalono*  
*tuniko*  
*pluvombrelo*  
*vualo*  
*veŝto*  
*irbastono*  
*poŝhorloĝo*  
*pluvmantelo*

roo-bahn'doh  
reen'go  
tohndee'loh  
ko-tohn'fah-deh'no  
silk-fahdeh'no  
shah'lo  
shoo-kohr'no  
shoo'oy  
yoo'po  
mah-nee'ko  
pahn-toh'floy  
sah'po  
okool-vee'troy  
spohn'go  
koloom'boo-toh'no  
kom-pleh'toh  
roobahn-deh'toh  
fin-green'go  
fah-deh'no  
krah-vah'toh  
dent-pool-vo'ro  
pahn-tahlo'no  
too-nee'ko  
ploov-ombreh'lo  
voo-ah'lo  
vesh'toh  
eer-bah-sto'no  
pohsh-horlo'jo  
ploov-mahn-teh'lo

[33]

## 17. Washing List. (*Lavlisto.*)

(For Conversations see p. 111.)

**English.**  
Aprons  
blankets  
blouses  
bodices  
chemises  
collars, lace  
collars, linen  
combinations  
cuffs  
drawers, pairs of  
dresses  
dressing-gowns  
dusters  
handkerchiefs, pocket  
—, silk  
napkins (child's)  
neckties  
night-shirts, -dresses  
flannel petticoats  
pillow-cases  
pinafores  
pyjamas (suits)  
serviettes  
sheets  
shirts  
sleeves  
socks  
stockings  
silk stockings  
table-cloths

**Esperanto.**  
*antaŭtukoj*  
*lanaj litkovriloj*  
*bluzoj*  
*korsaĵoj*  
*ĉemizoj virinaj*  
*puntaj kolumoj*  
*tolaj kolumoj*  
*kombinaĵoj*  
*manumoj*  
*kalsonoj*  
*roboj*  
*negliĝroboj*  
*viŝtukoj*  
*naztukoj*  
*silkaj naztukoj*  
*tuketoj*  
*kravatoj*  
*noktoĉemizoj*  
*flanelaj subjupoj*  
*kapkuseningoj*  
*antaŭtuketoj*  
*piĝamoj*  
*buŝtukoj*  
*littukoj*  
*ĉemizoj viraj*  
*manikoj*  
*ŝtrumpetoj*  
*ŝtrumpoj*  
*silkaj ŝtrumpoj*  
*tablotukoj*

**Pronunciation.**  
ahn'tahw-too'koy  
lah'nahy leet'ko-vree'loy  
bloo'zoy  
kohr-sah'zhoy  
ch eh-mee'zoy vee-reen'ahy  
poon'tahy ko-loo'moy  
to'lahy ko-loo'moy  
kom-been-ah'zhoy  
mah-noo'moy  
kahl-so'noy  
ro'boy  
neh-gleej-ro'boy  
veesh-too'koy  
nahz-too'koy  
seel'kahy nahz-too'koy  
tookeh'toy  
krahvah'toy  
nok'toh-cheh-mee'zoy  
flaneh'lahy soobyoo'poy  
kahp'koo-seh-noon'goy  
ahn'tahw-too-keh'toy  
pee-jah'moy  
boosh-too'koy  
leet-too'koy  
ch eh-mee'zoy veer'ahy  
mah-nee'koy  
shtrroom-peh'toy  
shtrroom'poy  
seel'kahy shtrroom'poy  
tah'blo-too'koy

towels  
 under-vests  
 waistcoats  
 —, flannel

*manviŝiloj*  
*kamizoloj*  
*veŝtoj*  
*flanelaj veŝtoj*

mahn-vee-shee'loy  
 kah-mee-zo'loy  
 vesh'toy  
 fla-neh'lahy vesh'toy

[34]

## 18. The House and Furniture. (La Domo kaj la Meblaro.)

(For Shopping see p. 108.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Ante-room	<i>antaŭĉambro</i>	ahn'tahw-chahm'bro
armchair	<i>brakseĝo</i>	brahk-seh'jo
ashes	<i>cindro</i>	tseen'dro
ash-pan	<i>cindrujo</i>	tsin-droo'yo
attic	<i>mansardo</i>	mahn-sahrr'doh
basket	<i>korbo</i>	kohrr'bo
bathroom	<i>banĉambro</i>	bahn-chahm'bro
bedstead, bed	<i>lito</i>	lee'toh
bedroom	<i>dormoĉambro</i>	dohr'mo-chahm'bro
bell	<i>sonorilo</i>	so-no-ree'lo
blind	<i>rulkurteno</i>	rool-koor-teh'no
bolster	<i>transkuseno</i>	trahns-koo-seh'no
bolt	<i>riglilo</i>	reeglee'lo
book	<i>libro</i>	lee'bro
book-case	<i>libroŝranko</i>	lee'bro-shrahn'ko
book-shelf	<i>librobreto</i>	lee'bro-breh'toh
box	<i>skatolo</i>	skah-toh'lo
bracket	<i>krampobreto</i>	krahmpo-breh'toh
brick	<i>briko</i>	bree'ko
broom	<i>balailo</i>	ba-la-ee'lo
burner	<i>flamingo</i>	flah-meen'go
candle	<i>kandelo</i>	kahn-deh'lo
candlestick	<i>kandelingo</i>	kahn-deh-leen'go
carpet	<i>tapiŝo</i>	tah-pee'sho
ceiling	<i>plafono</i>	plah-fo'no
cellar	<i>kelo</i>	keh'lo
chair, seat	<i>seĝo</i>	seh'jo
chamber-utensil	<i>necesujo</i>	neht-seh-soo'yo
chandelier, lustre	<i>lustro</i>	loo'stro
chest of drawers	<i>tirkestaro</i>	teer'kest-ah'ro
clock	<i>horloĝo</i>	hohrr-lo'jo
coals	<i>karbo</i>	kahrr'bo
couch	<i>kanapo</i>	kah-nah'po
counterpane	<i>litkovrilo</i>	leet'ko-vree'lo
court-yard	<i>korto</i>	kohr'toh
cradle	<i>lulilo</i>	loo-lee'lo
cupboard	<i>ŝranko</i>	shrahn'ko
curtain	<i>kurteno</i>	koor-teh'no
cushion	<i>kuseno</i>	koo-seh'no
dining-room	<i>manĝoĉambro</i>	mahn'jo-chahm'bro
dinner-waggon	<i>telertablo</i>	telehr-tah'blo
door	<i>pordo</i>	pohrr'doh
door-handle	<i>anso</i>	ahn'so
drawing-room	<i>akcepta salono</i>	ahk-tsep'tah sah-lo'no
dresser	<i>telermeblo</i>	telehr-meh'blo
feather-bed	<i>plumlito</i>	ploom-lee'toh
fender	<i>fajrbarilo</i>	fire-bah-ree'lo
fire	<i>fajro</i>	fah'y-ro (fire-oh)
fire-place	<i>fajrejo</i>	fahy-reh'yo
flame	<i>flamo</i>	flah'mo
floor	<i>planko</i>	plahn'ko
floor, story	<i>etaĝo</i>	ehtah'jo
footstool	<i>skabelo</i>	skah-beh'lo
furniture, piece of	<i>meblo</i>	meh'blo
garden	<i>ĝardeno</i>	jahr-deh'no

[35]

gas	<i>gaso</i>	gah'so
gas-bracket	<i>gas-brako</i>	gahss-brah'ko
grate	<i>fajrujo</i>	fahy-roo'yo
hall (entrance)	<i>vestiblo</i>	vestee'blo
hand-basin	<i>lavujo</i>	lah-voo'yo
(hearth-)rug	<i>(kamen)tapiŝeto</i>	(kah-mehn') tah-pee-sheh'toh
house	<i>domo</i>	doh'mo
key	<i>ŝlosilo</i>	shlo-see'lo
kitchen	<i>kuirejo</i>	koo-ee-reh'yo
lamp	<i>lampo</i>	lahm'po
landing	<i>etaĝ-placeto</i>	ehtahj'plaht'seh'toh
larder	<i>manĝaĵejo</i>	mahn-jah-zeh'yo
latch	<i>levriglilo</i>	lehv-reeglee'lo
library	<i>biblioteko</i>	bib-lee-o-teh'ko
linoleum	<i>linolo</i>	lee-no'lo
lock	<i>seruro</i>	seh-roo'ro
mantel-piece	<i>kamenbreto</i>	kah-mehn'breh'toh
mat	<i>mato</i>	mah'toh
mattress	<i>matraco</i>	maht-raht'so
oil-cloth	<i>vakstolo</i>	vahks-toh'lo
ornament	<i>ornamo</i>	ohr-nah'mo
passage	<i>trairejo</i>	trah-eer-eh'yo
piano	<i>fortepiano</i>	fohrr-teh-pee-ah'no
picture	<i>bildo</i>	beel'doh
pillow	<i>kapkuseno</i>	kahp'koo-seh'no
poker	<i>fajrincitilo</i>	fire-int-sit-ee'lo
porch	<i>portiko</i>	pohr-tee'ko
rack (for dishes, &c.)	<i>raŭfo</i>	rahw'fo
roof	<i>tegmento</i>	teg-mehn'toh
room	<i>ĉambro</i>	chahm'bro
screen	<i>skreno</i>	skreh'no
scullery	<i>vazlavejo</i>	vahz'lah-veh'yo
shovel	<i>ŝovelilo</i>	sho-veh-lee'lo
sideboard	<i>bufedo</i>	boo-feh'do
sink	<i>pladlavujo</i>	plahd-lah-voo'yo
smoke	<i>fumo</i>	foo'mo
sofa	<i>sofo</i>	so'fo
soot	<i>fulgo</i>	fool'go
spark	<i>fajrero</i>	fahy-reh'ro
staircase	<i>ŝtuparo</i>	shtoo-pahr'o
stairs, steps	<i>la ŝtupoj</i>	lah shtoo'poy
suite (of rooms)	<i>apartamento</i>	ahpahrr-tah-mehn'toh
table	<i>tablo</i>	tah'blo
tapestry	<i>tapeto</i>	tah-peh'toh
tile (of roof)	<i>tegolo</i>	teh-go'lo
umbrella-stand	<i>ombrelujo</i>	ohm-breh-loo'yo
vase	<i>vazo</i>	vah'zo
wall	<i>muro</i>	moo'ro
wall-paper	<i>murpapero</i>	moor-pa-peh'roh
water-closet (w.c.)	<i>necesejo</i>	neht-seh-seh'yo
window	<i>fenestro</i>	fen-eh'stro
writing-desk	<i>pupitro</i>	poo-pee'tro

[36]

## 19. Travelling: By Road & Rail. (*La Vojaĝado: per Vojo kaj Fervojo.*)

(For Conversations, see p. 95.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Arrival	<i>alveno</i>	ahl-veh'no
bill	<i>kalkulo</i>	kahl-koo'lo
booking-office	<i>biletejo</i>	beeleht-eh'yo
box (of carriage)	<i>kondukseĝo</i>	kondook-seh'jo
brake	<i>bremso</i>	brehm'so
bridle	<i>brido</i>	bree'doh
cabman, coachman	<i>veturigisto</i>	vehtoo-ree-ghist'o

carriage  
 change, to  
 cloak-room  
 coach  
 coffee-room  
 communication-cord  
 compartment  
 conductor  
 cushion  
 custom-house  
 custom-house officer  
 departure  
 electric, electrical  
 electricity  
 embankment (rail.)  
 engine  
 entrance  
 excursion  
 exit  
 express (train)  
 fare  
 fast train  
 foot-warmer  
 full  
 guide  
 guide-book  
 hansom-cab  
 hat-box  
 hotel  
 inside (of vehicle)  
 interpreter  
 journey  
 journey (train, etc.)  
 junction  
 key  
 label  
 landlady  
 landlord  
 lavatory  
 lodging  
 luggage  
 motor  
 motor 'bus  
 motor-car  
 omnibus  
 outside (of vehicle)  
 package  
 payment  
 platform  
 porter  
 portmanteau  
 rack (for parcels, &c.)  
 railway  
 railway-carriage  
 railway-station  
 receipt  
 reins  
  
 reserved  
 rug  
 saddle  
 seat  
 signal  
 start, the  
 station-master  
 strap  
 terminus

*kaleŝo*  
*vagonŝanĝi*  
*deponejo*  
*diligenco*  
*kafejo*  
*danĝerŝnuro*  
*kupeo*  
*konduktoro*  
*kuseno*  
*dogano*  
*doganisto*  
*ekveturo*  
*elektra*  
*elektro*  
*taluso*  
*lokomotivo*  
*enirejo*  
*ekskurso*  
*elirejo*  
*ekspreso*  
*veturprezo*  
*rapidira vagonaro*  
*piedvarmigilo*  
*plena*  
*gvidisto*  
*gvidlibro*  
*fiakro*  
*ĉapelujo*  
*hotelo*  
*interno*  
*interpretisto*  
*vojaĝo*  
*veturo*  
*vojkuniĝo*  
*ŝlosilo*  
*etikedo*  
*mastrino*  
*mastro*  
*lavejo*  
*loĝejo*  
*pakaĵoj*  
*motoro*  
*motorbuso*  
*aŭtomobilo*  
*omnibuso*  
*imperialo*  
*pakaĵo*  
*pago*  
*fervoja perono*  
*portisto*  
*valizo*  
*raŭfo*  
*fervojo*  
*vagono*  
*fervoja stacio*  
*kvitanco*  
*kondukiloj, gvidrimenoj*  
  
*rezervita*  
*tegilo*  
*selo*  
*loko*  
*signalo*  
*la ekveturo*  
*staciestro*  
*rimeno*  
*finstacio*

kahleh'sho  
 vah-gohn-shahn'jee  
 deh-po-neh'yo  
 dee-lee-jehnt'so  
 kah-feh'yo  
 dahn-jehr-shnoor'o  
 koo-peh'o  
 kon-dooktoh'ro  
 koo-seh'no  
 doh-gah'no  
 doh-gah-nist'o  
 ek-vehtoo'ro  
 eh-lehk'tra  
 eh-lehk'tro  
 tah-loo'so  
 lo-komo-tee'vo  
 eneer-eh'yo  
 eks-koorr'so  
 ehleer-eh'yo  
 eks-preh'so  
 vehtoor-preh'zo  
 rahpee-dee'rah vahgo-nah'ro  
 pee-ehd'vahrmeeghee'lo  
 pleh'na  
 gvee-dist'o  
 gveed'lee'bro  
 fee-ah'kro  
 chah-peh-loo'yo  
 ho-teh'lo  
 in-tehr'no  
 intehr-preh-tist'o  
 vo-yah'jo  
 vehtoo'ro  
 voy'koonee'jo  
 shlo-see'lo  
 eh-tikeh'doh  
 mah-stree'no  
 mah'stro  
 lah-veh'yo  
 lo-jeh'yo  
 pah-kah'zhoy  
 mo-tohr'o  
 mo-tohr-boo'so  
 ahw-toh-mo-bee'lo  
 omnee-boo'so  
 impeh-ree-ah'lo  
 pah-kah'zho  
 pah'go  
 fehr-vo'yah peh-ro'no  
 pohr-tist'o  
 vah-lee'zo  
 rah'w-fo  
 fehr-vo'jo  
 vah-go'no  
 fehr-vo'yah staht-see'oh  
 kvitahnt'so  
 kondoo-kee'loy, gveed'ri-  
     meh'noy  
 rehzehr-vee'ta  
 teh-ghee'lo  
 seh'lo  
 lo'ko  
 seeg-nah'lo  
 la ek-veh-too'ro  
 staht-see-est'ro  
 ree-meh'no  
 feen-staht-see'oh



ticket  
time-table  
tour  
tourist  
track  
train  
tram-car  
tramway  
travel, to (train, &c.)  
trunk  
tube (railway)  
tunnel  
underground  
valise, hand-bag  
waiter  
waiting-room

*bileto*  
*veturhoraro*  
*rondvojaĝo*  
*turist-o, -ino*  
*relvojo*  
*vagonaro*  
*tramveturilo*  
*tramvojo*  
*veturi*  
*kofro*  
*tubfervojo*  
*tunelo*  
*subtera*  
*valizeto*  
*kelnero*  
*atendejo*

beeleh'toh  
vehtoor'horah'ro  
rohnd-voyah'jo  
toor-ist'o, -ee'no  
rehl-vo'yo  
vah-go-nah'ro  
trahm'vehtoor-ee'lo  
trahm-vo'yo  
vehtoo'ree  
ko'fro  
toob-fehr-vo'yo  
too-neh'lo  
soob-teh'rah  
vah-leezeh'toh  
kel-nehr'o  
ahtehn-deh'yo

[39]

## 20. Travelling: by Ship. (*Marveturado.*)

(For Conversations see p. 97.)

**English.**  
Alongside, to come  
anchor  
berth  
boat  
boiler  
bow  
buoy  
cabin  
cable  
captain  
compass  
crane  
crew  
deck  
disembark  
dock  
to embark  
engineer  
fishing-boat  
flag  
gangway  
harbour, port  
helm, rudder  
hold  
to land  
landing-stage, pier  
life-belt  
life-boat  
lighthouse  
mast  
oar  
paddle-wheel  
passenger  
pilot  
port-hole  
quay  
rope  
sail  
sailing-ship  
saloon, first class  
screw-propeller  
seaman, sailor  
ship

**Esperanto.**  
*albordiĝi*  
*ankro*  
*dormujo*  
*boato*  
*kaldrono*  
*antaŭo*  
*buo*  
*kajuto*  
*kablo*  
*kapitano*  
*kompasso*  
*argano*  
*ŝipanaro*  
*ferdeko*  
*elŝipiĝi*  
*doko*  
*enŝipiĝi*  
*maŝinisto*  
*fiŝbarko*  
*flago*  
*pasponteto*  
*haveno*  
*direktilo*  
*holdo*  
*surteriĝi*  
*enŝipiĝejo*  
*savzono*  
*savŝipo*  
*lumturo*  
*masto*  
*remilo*  
*padelrado*  
*pasaĝero*  
*piloto*  
*fenestreto*  
*kajo*  
*ŝnuro*  
*velo*  
*velŝipo*  
*unua klaso*  
*pelŝraŭbo, helico*  
*maristo*  
*ŝipo*

**Pronunciation.**  
ahlbohrdee'jee  
ahn'kro  
dorr-moo'yo  
bo-ah'toh  
kahl-dro'no  
antah'wo  
boo'oh  
kah-yoo'toh  
kah-blo  
kahpee-tah'no  
kom-pah'so  
ahrrgah'no  
sheepah-nah'ro  
fehr-deh'ko  
el-shipee'jee  
do'ko  
en-shipee'jee  
mahshee-nist'o  
feesh-bahr'ko  
flah'go  
pahss'pon-teh'toh  
hahveh'no  
deerek-tee'lo  
hohl'do  
soortehr-ee'jee  
en-shipee-jeh'yo  
sahv-zo'no  
sahv-shee'po  
loom-toor'o  
mah'sto  
reh-mee'lo  
pah-dehl-rah'doh  
pah-sah-jehr'o  
pee-loh'toh  
fehneh-streh'toh  
kah'yo  
shnoor'o  
veh'lo  
vehl-shee'po  
oonoo'ah klah'so  
pehl-shrahw'bo, heh-leet'so  
mahr-ist'o  
shee'po

[40]

start, to  
 steam-boat, -ship  
 steerage, third class  
 steersman  
 stern  
 steward  
 stewardess  
 tug  
 voyage

*ekveturi*  
*vaporŝipo*  
*tria klaso*  
*direktilisto*  
*posto*  
*provizisto*  
*servistino*  
*trenŝipo*  
*vojaĝo*

ek-vehtoor'ee  
 vahpohr-shee'po  
 tree'ah klah'so  
 deerek-tee-list'o  
 post'o  
 pro-vee-zist'o  
 sehr-vis-tee'no  
 trehn-shee'po  
 vo-yah'jo

## 21. Countries & Nations.<sup>4</sup> (Landoj kaj Nacioj.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Africa	<i>Afriko</i>	ah-free'ko
America	<i>Ameriko</i>	ah-mehree'ko
American	<i>Amerikano</i>	ah-mehree-kah'no
Asia	<i>Azio</i>	ah-zee'oh
Australia	<i>Aŭstralio</i>	ahw-strahlee'oh
Austria	<i>Aŭstrio</i>	ahw-stree'oh
Belgium	<i>Belgujo</i>	belhgoo'yo
Canada	<i>Kanado</i>	kahnah'doh
China	<i>Ĥinujo</i>	<i>kheenoo'yo</i>
Chinese, the	<i>la Ĥinoj</i>	la <i>khee'</i> noy
Denmark	<i>Danujo</i>	dahnnoo'yo
Dutchman	<i>Holandano</i>	holahn-dah'no
empire	<i>imperio</i>	impeh-ree'oh
England	<i>Anglujo</i>	ahn-gloo'yo
English, the	<i>la Angloj</i>	la ahn'gloy
Englishman	<i>Anglo</i>	ahn'glo
Europe	<i>Eŭropo</i>	ehw-ro'po
France	<i>Francujo</i>	frahnt-soo'yo
French, the	<i>la Francoj</i>	la frahnt'soy
Frenchman	<i>Franco</i>	frahnt'so
German	<i>Germano</i>	ghehrr-mah'no
Germany	<i>Germanujo</i>	ghehrr-mahnnoo'yo
Holland	<i>Holando</i>	holahn'doh
India	<i>Indio</i>	indee'oh
Ireland	<i>Irlando</i>	eerrlahn'doh
Irish, the	<i>la Irlandanoj</i>	la eerrlahn-dah'noy
Irishman	<i>Irlandano</i>	eerlahn-dah'no
Italian	<i>Italo</i>	eetah'lo
Italy	<i>Italujo</i>	eetahloo'yo
Japan	<i>Japanujo</i>	yah-pahnnoo'yo
Japanese, the	<i>la Japanoj</i>	la yahpah'noy
kingdom	<i>regno</i>	rehg'no
Norway	<i>Norvegujo</i>	norrveh-goo'yo
republic	<i>respubliko</i>	rehspoblee'ko
Russia	<i>Rusujo</i>	roosoo'yo
Scotland	<i>Skotujo</i>	sco-too'yo
Scotch, the	<i>la Skotoj</i>	la sco'toy
Scotchman	<i>Skoto</i>	sco'to
Spain	<i>Hispanujo</i>	hispah-noo'yo
United States, the	<i>la Unuigitaj Ŝtatoj</i>	la oonooee-ghee'tahy shtah'toy
Sweden	<i>Svedujo</i>	svehdoo'yo
Switzerland	<i>Svisujo</i>	svisoo'yo
Turkey	<i>Turkujo</i>	toorkoo'yo
Wales	<i>Kimrujo</i>	kimroo'yo
Welsh, the	<i>la Kimroj</i>	la kim'roy

[41]

## 22. Recreation and Amusement. (La Ludado kaj Amuzado.)

(For Conversations see p. 112.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Ball (dance)	<i>balo</i>	bah'lo
balloon	<i>balono</i>	bahloh'no
balloonist	<i>aerostatisto</i>	ah-ehro-stah-tist'o
circus	<i>cirko</i>	tseerr'ko
concert	<i>koncerto</i>	kont-sehr'toh
accompanist	<i>akompanist-o, -ino</i>	ahkompah-nist'o, -ee'no
audience	<i>aŭdantaro</i>	ahwdahn-tah'ro
bass	<i>baso</i>	bah'so
chorus (singers)	<i>ĥoro</i>	<i>khoh'ro</i>
conductor	<i>orkestrestro</i>	orkest-rest'ro
instruments	<i>instrumentoj</i>	instroo-mehn'toy
—, brass	<i>latunaj instrumentoj</i>	lah-too'nahy instroo-mehn'toy
—, reed	<i>anĉinstrumentoj</i>	ahnch'instroo-mehn'toy
—, string	<i>kordinstrumentoj</i>	kohrrd'instroomehn'toy
music	<i>muziko</i>	moo-zee'ko
organ	<i>orgeno</i>	ohr-geh'no
pianist	<i>fortepianist-o, -ino</i>	fohr'teh-pee-ahn-ist'o, -een'o
piano	<i>fortepiano</i>	fohr'teh-pee-ah'no
programme	<i>programo</i>	pro-grah'mo
recital	<i>muzika seanco</i>	moozee'kah seh-ahnt'so
recitation	<i>deklamo</i>	deh-klah'mo
seats	<i>benkoj</i>	behn'koy
—, (un)reserved	<i>(ne)rezervitaj lokoj</i>	(neh)rehzehr-vee'tahy lo'koy
singer	<i>kantant-o, -ino</i>	kahntahnt'-o, -een'o
—, (professional)	<i>kantist-o, -ino</i>	kahntist'-o, -een'o
solo; duet	<i>solo; duo</i>	solo; doo'oh
song	<i>kanto</i>	kahn'toh
soprano	<i>soprano</i>	so-prah'no
tenor	<i>tenoro</i>	teh-nohr'o
ticket	<i>bileto</i>	beeleh'toh
violin	<i>violono</i>	vee-ohlo'no
exhibition	<i>ekspozicio</i>	eks-pozit-see'oh
fête	<i>festo</i>	feh'sto
flower-show	<i>flor-ekspozicio</i>	floh'r'eks-pozit-see'o
flying machine	<i>aerveturilo</i>	ah-ehr'veh-tooree'lo
limelight-views	<i>lumprojekcioj</i>	loom'pro-yekt-see'oy
museum	<i>muzeo</i>	moo-zeh'o
picture-gallery	<i>bildogalerio</i>	bil'doh-galeh-ree'o
refreshment-room	<i>bufedo</i>	boo-feh'doh
sports and games	<i>sportoj kaj ludoj</i>	spor'toy kahy loo'doy
bathing; to bathe	<i>banado; bani</i>	ba-nah'doh; bah'nee
billiards	<i>bilardo</i>	bilahr'doh
boating, to go	<i>promeni boate</i>	pro-meh'nee bo-ah'teh
box, to	<i>boksi</i>	bok'see
boxing-match	<i>vetbokso</i>	veht-bok'so
chess	<i>ŝako</i>	shah'ko
cricket	<i>kriketo</i>	krikeh'toh
draughts	<i>damoj</i>	dah'moy
fishing	<i>fiŝkaptado</i>	fish'kahptah'doh
to fish	<i>fiŝ-kapti</i>	fish-kahp'tee
to go fishing	<i>iri fiŝkapti</i>	ee'ree fish-kahp'tee
fishing-line	<i>hokfadeno</i>	hohk'fahdeh'no
fishing-net	<i>fiŝreto</i>	fish-reh'toh
fishing-rod	<i>fiŝkaptilo</i>	fish-kahp-tee'lo
hunting; to hunt	<i>ĉasado; ĉasi</i>	chahsah'doh; chah'see
fox-hunt	<i>vulpĉaso</i>	voolp-chah'so
hunter	<i>ĉasisto</i>	chahsist'o
match	<i>vetludo</i>	veht-loo'doh
playing; to play	<i>ludado; ludi</i>	loo-dah'doh; loo'dee
races	<i>ĉevalkuroj</i>	chehvahl-koo'roy
grand-stand	<i>ĉeftribuno</i>	chehf-triboo'no
jockey	<i>ĵokeo</i>	zho-keh'o
race-course	<i>vetkurejo</i>	veht-koo-reh'yo
rowing; to row	<i>remado; remi</i>	reh-mah'doh; reh'mee
shooting	<i>pafĉasado</i>	pahf-chah-sah'doh
ammunition	<i>municio</i>	moonit-see'o

[42]

[43]

bullet, ball	<i>kuglo</i>	koo'glo
cartridge	<i>kartoĉo</i>	kahr-toh'cho
game-bag	<i>ĉasosako</i>	chah'so-sah'ko
gun	<i>pafilo</i>	pah-fee'lo
shot	<i>pafaĵo</i>	pah-fah'zho
to shoot	<i>pafi</i>	pah'fee
skating; to skate	<i>glitumado; glitumi</i>	glitoomah'doh; glitoo'mee
spectator	<i>spektatoro</i>	spek-tah-tohr'o
swimming; to swim	<i>naĝado; naĝi</i>	najah'do; nah'jee
tennis	<i>teniso</i>	tehnee'so
to wrestle	<i>lukti</i>	look'tee
tent	<i>tendo</i>	tehn'doh
theatre	<i>teatro</i>	teh-ah'tro
act	<i>akto</i>	ahk'toh
—, to	<i>ludi rolon</i>	loo'dee ro'lohn
actor, actress	<i>aktoro, aktorino</i>	ahktohr'o, ahktoree'no
auditorium	<i>aŭditorio</i>	ahw-ditohr-ee'o
ballet	<i>baleto</i>	baleh'toh
boxes	<i>loĝioj</i>	lo-jee'oy
box-office	<i>lokoficejo</i>	loh'ko-fit-seh'yo
cloak-room	<i>deponejo</i>	dehponeh'yo
comedian	<i>komediisto</i>	komeh-dee-ist'o
curtain	<i>kurteno</i>	koor-teh'no
dance	<i>danco</i>	dahnt'so
dancer	<i>dancist-o, -ino</i>	dahntsist'-o, -een'o
exit	<i>elirejo</i>	ehlee-reh'yo
footlights	<i>planklampoj</i>	plahnk-lahm'poy
gallery	<i>galerio</i>	galeh-ree'o
manager	<i>direktoro</i>	deerektoh'ro
music-hall	<i>muzikhalo</i>	moozeek-ha'lo
opera	<i>opero</i>	opeh'ro
opera-glasses	<i>lorno</i>	lohrr'no
opera-house	<i>operejo</i>	opeh-reh'yo
orchestra, band	<i>orkestro</i>	orkest'ro
pit	<i>partero</i>	pahr-tehr'o
play	<i>teatraĵo</i>	teh-atrah'zho
scene	<i>sceno</i>	stseh'no
scenery (theat.)	<i>scenpentraĵo</i>	stsehn-pentrah'zho
stage	<i>scenejo</i>	stseh-neh'yo
stage-manager	<i>reĝisoro</i>	reh-jee-sohr'o
stalls	<i>foteloj (orkestraj)</i>	fo-teh'loy (orkest'rahy)

[44]

## 23. Cycling. (*Ciklismo.*)

(See also [Motoring](#), following, and Conversations pp. 114 to 116.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Accessories	<i>akcesoraĵoj</i>	ahk-tseh-sorah'zhoy
acetylene	<i>acetileno</i>	aht-sehtee-leh'no
axle	<i>akso</i>	ahk'so
back-pedal, to	<i>retropedali</i>	reh'tro-pehdah'lee
ball bearings	<i>kuglokusenoj</i>	koo'glo-koo-seh'noy
bell	<i>tintilo</i>	tin-tee'lo
bicycle	<i>biciklo</i>	bit-see'klo
bolt (screw-)	<i>bolto</i>	bohl'toh
brake	<i>bremso</i>	brehm'so
cement	<i>cemento</i>	tseh-mehn'toh
chain	<i>ĉeno</i>	ch eh'no
chainless	<i>senĉena</i>	sen-cheh'nah
chain-regulator	<i>ĉenĝustigilo</i>	chehn'joostig-ee'lo
chain-wheel	<i>granda dentrado</i>	grahn'da dent-rah'doh
clutch	<i>konektumo</i>	kohnek-too'mo
cone	<i>konuso</i>	ko-noo'so
crank	<i>kranko</i>	krahn'ko
crank-pin	<i>krankokejlo</i>	krahn'ko-keh'y-lo

crooked	<i>malrekta</i>	mahlrek'tah	
cycle-shop	<i>biciklobutiko</i>	bitsee'klo-boo-tee'ko	
cycling race	<i>vetbiciklado</i>	veht'bitsee-klah'doh	
cycling track	<i>bicikla dromo</i>	bitsee'klah dro'mo	
cyclist	<i>(bi)ciklisto</i>	(bee)tsee-klist'o	[45]
lady cyclist	<i>(bi)ciklistino</i>	(bee)tsee-klist-ee'no	
cyclometer	<i>ciklometro</i>	tsee-klo-meh'tro	
detachable	<i>deprenebla</i>	deh-preneh'blah	
dismount, to	<i>deseliĝi</i>	deh-seh-lee'jee	
dress-guard	<i>robŝirmilo</i>	roh'b'sheer-mee'lo	
duster	<i>viŝilo</i>	veeshee'lo	
electro-plate, to	<i>nikeli</i>	neekeh'lee	
enamel, to	<i>emajli</i>	emah'y-lee	
foot-rests	<i>piedapogiloj</i>	pee-ehd'apoh-ghee'loy	
foot-step	<i>ŝtupo</i>	shtoo'po	
fork	<i>forko</i>	fohr-ko	
frame	<i>kadro</i>	kah'dro	
free-wheel	<i>libera rado</i>	leebeh'ra rah'doh	
free-wheel, to	<i>liberiri</i>	leebeh-ree'ree	
friction	<i>frotado</i>	fro-tah'doh	
gear	<i>rapidumo</i>	rahpee-doo'mo	
high gear	<i>granda rapidumo</i>	grahn'da rahpeedoo'mo	
low gear	<i>malgranda rapidumo</i>	mahl-grahn'da rahpee-doo'mo	
two-speed gear	<i>du-rapidumo</i>	doo'rahpee-doo'mo	
gear-case	<i>ĉenujo</i>	ch eh-noo'yo	
geared to	<i>kun rapidumo de...</i>	koon rahpeedoo'mo deh	
gearing	<i>dentaĵo</i>	dentah'zho	
handle-bar	<i>gvidilo</i>	gveedee'lo	
handles, grips	<i>tenilo</i>	teh-nee'lo	
hub	<i>aksingo</i>	ahk-seen'go	
indiarubber	<i>kaŭĉuko</i>	kahw-choo'ko	
indiarubber solution	<i>kaŭĉuka solvaĵo</i>	kahw-choo'ka sol-vah'zho	
inner tube	<i>interna tubo</i>	intehr'nah too'bo	
lamp	<i>lanterno</i>	lantehr'no	
lamp-bracket	<i>lanternhoko</i>	lahn-tehrn'ho'ko	
lamp-wick	<i>meĉo</i>	meh'cho	
light up, to	<i>lumigi</i>	loo-mee'ghee	
link	<i>ĉenero</i>	ch eh-neh'ro	
lubricator	<i>olekapsulo</i>	oleh'kapsoo'lo	
lubricator protector	<i>kapsulkovrilo</i>	kapsool'ko-vree'lo	
luggage-carrier	<i>pakportilo</i>	pahk'pohr-tee'lo	
map	<i>landkarto</i>	lahnd-kar'toh	
mount, to	<i>surseliĝi</i>	soor-sehl-ee'jee	
mudguard	<i>kotkaptilo</i>	koht-kaptee'lo	[46]
nut	<i>ŝraŭbingo</i>	shrahw-been'go	
nut, safety-	<i>fiksa ŝraŭbingo</i>	feek'sa shrahw-been'go	
oil for burning	<i>lumoleo</i>	loom-oleh'o	
—, lubricating	<i>ŝmiroleo</i>	shmeer-oleh'o	
oil-can	<i>oleujeto</i>	ohleh-oo-yeh'toh	
outer cover	<i>volvaĵo</i>	vohl-vah'zho	
pedal	<i>pedalo</i>	peh-dah'lo	
pedal-rubber	<i>pedalkaŭĉuko</i>	pedahl'kahw-choo'ko	
pedal-brake	<i>pedala bremsa</i>	peh-dah'la brehm'so	
pneumatic tyre	<i>pneŭmatika bendo</i>	pnehw-matee'ka behn'doh	
pump	<i>pumpilo</i>	poom-pee'lo	
pump up, to	<i>ŝveligi</i>	shveh-leeg'ee	
pump-tube	<i>pumpiltubo</i>	poom-peel-too'bo	
to put together, fit up to	<i>munti</i>	moon'tee	
rag	<i>ĉifono</i>	chifo'no	
repair, to	<i>ripari</i>	ripah'ree	
repairing outfit	<i>riparilaro</i>	ripah-ree-lah'ro	
ride a bicycle, to	<i>bicikli</i>	bit-see'klee	
rim	<i>radrondo</i>	rahd-rohn'doh	
rim-brake	<i>radronda bremsa</i>	rahd-rohn'da brehm'so	
rivet	<i>vinkto</i>	vink'toh	
saddle	<i>selo</i>	seh'lo	
saddle-bag	<i>selsaketo</i>	sehl'sah-keh'toh	

saddle-pillar  
 screw  
 screw, to  
 screw-bolt of chain  
 screwdriver  
 spanner  
 spokes  
 spring  
 start, to  
 steer, to  
 strap  
 take to pieces, to  
 tighten up, to  
 toe-clip  
 tricycle  
 trousers-clip  
 unscrew, to  
 valve  
 valve-cap  
 valve-tubing  
 wheel, back  
 —, front

*selkolono*  
*ŝraŭbo*  
*ŝraŭbi*  
*ĉenbolto*  
*ŝraŭbturnilo*  
*ŝraŭbilo*  
*radioj*  
*risorto*  
*ekiri*  
*gvidi*  
*rimeno*  
*malmunti*  
*streĉi*  
*pedingo*  
*trciklo*  
*pantalopinĉilo*  
*malŝraŭbi*  
*valvo*  
*valkovrilo*  
*valvtubaĵo*  
*posta rado*  
*antaŭa rado*

sehl-kolo'no  
 shrahw'-bo  
 shrahw'-bee  
 chehn-bohl'toh  
 shrahwb-toor-nee'lo  
 shrahw-bee'lo  
 rah-dee'oy  
 risohr'toh  
 ekeer'ee  
 gvee'dee  
 reemeh'no  
 mahl-moon'tee  
 streh'chee  
 pee-ehd-een'go  
 tritsee'klo  
 pantalohn'pin-chee'lo  
 mahl-shrahw'-bee  
 vahl'vo  
 vahlv'ko-vree'lo  
 vahlv'too-bah'zho  
 po'stah rah'doh  
 antah'wah rah'doh

[47]

## 24. Motoring. (Aŭtomobilismo.)

(See also [Cycling](#) above, and Conversations pp. 114 to 116.)

**English.**  
 Accumulator  
 battery  
 brake-collar  
 break down (stop), to  
 cam  
 carburator  
 chain adjustment  
 charge, to  
 chassis  
 chauffeur, driver  
 claw  
 contact-breaker (trembler)  
 driving pinion  
 elbow  
 electric motor  
 evaporate, to  
 exhaust  
 exhaust-box (silencer)  
 exhaust-valve  
 feed-pump  
 fill, to  
 flaw  
 fly-wheel  
 garage  
 gas  
 generator  
 goggles  
 gradient  
 handle  
 hooter  
 horse-power  
 ignition  
 leakage  
 lever  
 motor  
 — car  
 — lamp

**Esperanto.**  
*akumulatoro*  
*baterio*  
*bremsorubando*  
*panej*  
*kamo*  
*karburatoro*  
*ĉenĝustigilo*  
*ŝargi*  
*ĉasio*  
*veturigisto*  
*ungo*  
*kontakt-rompilo*  
*pelrado*  
*kubuto*  
*elektra motoro*  
*vaporiĝi*  
*gasforfluo*  
*silentigujo*  
*forflua valvo*  
*nutro-pumpilo*  
*plenigi*  
*difektaĵo*  
*inertrado*  
*remizo*  
*gaso*  
*generatoro*  
*okulvitroj*  
*dekливо*  
*tenilo*  
*blekilo*  
*ĉevalpovo*  
*ignito, ignitigilo*  
*ellaso*  
*levilo*  
*motoro*  
*aŭtomobilo*  
*lanterno*

**Pronunciation.**  
 ahkoomoo-lahtohr'o  
 bahteh-ree'oh  
 brehm'so-roobahn'doh  
 pahneh'ee  
 kah'mo  
 karboo-rahtohr'o  
 chehn-joosti-ghee'lo  
 shahr'ghee  
 chah-see'oh  
 vehtoo-reeghist'oh  
 oon'go  
 kontakht'-rompee'lo  
 pehl-rah'doh  
 kooboo'toh  
 ehlek'tra motohr'o  
 vahpohr-ee'jee  
 gahss-fohrfloo'oh  
 seelehn-tigoo'yo  
 fohrfloo'ah vahl'vo  
 noo'tro-poompee'lo  
 plehnee'ghee  
 difek-tah'zho  
 in-ehrt-rah'doh  
 rehmee'zo  
 gah'so  
 ghenehrahtohr'o  
 okool-vee'troy  
 dehklee'vo  
 tehnee'lo  
 blehkee'lo  
 chehvahl-po'vo  
 ignee'toh, igniteeghee'lo  
 el-lah'so  
 lehvee'lo  
 mohtohr'o  
 ahwtomobee'lo  
 lahn-tehr'no

[48]

packing  
 petrol  
 pressure, high  
 —, low  
 rack (lifter)  
 reservoir, tank  
 reversing lever  
 spare tyre  
 spark  
 sparking-plug  
 speed, full  
 —, high  
 —, low  
 speed-changing gear

starting-gear  
 starting handle  
 steering bar  
 tap  
 throw into gear, to  
 throw out of gear, to

*stupo*  
*petrolo*  
*altpremo*  
*malaltpremo*  
*rako*  
*rizervujo*  
*irmaligilo*  
*krom-bendo*  
*sparko*  
*sparkilo*  
*plena rapideco*  
*granda rapideco*  
*malgranda rapideco*  
*rapidŝanĝa mekanismo*

*ekiriga mekanismo*  
*ekirigilo*  
*gvidstango*  
*krano*  
*konekti*  
*malkonekti*

stoo'po  
 pehtro'lo  
 alt-preh'mo  
 mahlalt-preh'mo  
 rah'ko  
 rizehr-voo'yo  
 eer'mahleeghee'lo  
 krohm-behn'doh  
 spahr'ko  
 spahrkee'lo  
 pleh'na rahpideht'so  
 grahn'da rahpideht'so  
 mahlgrahn'da rapideht'so  
 rahpeed-shahn'jah  
 mekanis'mo  
 ekeeree'gah mekanees'mo  
 eh-keereeghee'lo  
 gveed-stahn'go  
 krah'no  
 konek'tee  
 mahlkonek'tee

## 25. Photography. (La Fotografarto.)

(For Conversations see p. 117.)

**English.**

Amateur  
 background  
 —, cloth  
 backing paper  
 bath, positive  
 —, silver  
 bulb  
 bulging  
 burnisher  
 cameo  
 camera  
 — bellows  
 camera, hand  
 —, stand  
 cutting moulds  
 dark-room lamp  
 dark slide (double)  
 developing  
 dipper  
 dishes  
 — for developing  
 — for fixing  
 — for toning  
 draining rack  
 dry plates  
 enlargement  
 exposure  
 —, snap  
 —, time  
 fade, to  
 flash lamp  
 films

fixing  
 focus  
 focus, to  
 focussing glasses  
 funnel  
 glass measure

**Esperanto.**

*amatoro*  
*fono*  
*tola fono*  
*fonpapero*  
*pozitiva bano*  
*arĝentbano*  
*bulbo*  
*konveksigo*  
*polurilo*  
*kameo*  
*fotografilo, kamero*  
*balgo*  
*mankamero*  
*stativkamero*  
*tranĉkalibrilo*  
*ruĝa lanterno*  
*kaseto (duobla)*  
*rivelado*  
*trepilo*  
*kuvetoj*  
*rivelkuvetoj*  
*fiksuvetoj*  
*tonigbanoj*  
*sekigilo*  
*sekaj platoj*  
*pligrandigo*  
*espozo*  
*momenta espozo*  
*daŭra espozo*  
*malnetiĝi*  
*magnezia lumigilo*  
*filmoj*

*fiksado*  
*fokuso*  
*enfokusigi*  
*lupeo*  
*funelo*  
*gradigita mezurilo*

**Pronunciation.**

amah-tohr'o  
 fo'no  
 toh'la fo'no  
 fohn-papehr'o  
 pozitee'va bah'no  
 arjehnt-bah'no  
 bool'bo  
 konvek-see'go  
 poloor-ee'lo  
 kameh'o  
 foto-grafee'lo, kameh'ro  
 bahl'go  
 mahnkamehr'o  
 stateev'kamehr'o  
 trahnch'kalibree'lo  
 roo'jah lantehr'no  
 kahseh'toh (doo-oh'bla)  
 reevah-lah'do  
 trehm-pee'lo  
 koo-veh'toy  
 rivehl'koo-veh'toy  
 fiks-koo-veh'toy  
 toh-neeg-bah'noy  
 sekighee'lo  
 seh'kahy plah'toy  
 plee-grandee'go  
 espo'zo  
 momehn'ta espozo  
 dahw'rah espo'zo  
 mahl-netee'jee  
 magneh-zee'ah loomi-ghee'lo  
 feel'moy

fik-sah'doh  
 fo-koo'so  
 enfo-koo-see'ghee  
 loopeh'o  
 fooneh'lo  
 gradee-ghee'ta mezo-ree'lo

half-length  
 half-tone  
 intensifying  
 iris diaphragm  
 lens  
 —, cap of  
 mount, to  
 negative  
 over-exposed  
 photograph  
 photographer  
 plate  
 plate-holder  
 plate-lifter  
 platinotypes  
 printing  
 printing frame  
 printing-out paper  
 scales and weights  
 sensitised  
 shutter  
 snap-shot  
 speed indicator  
 spirit-level  
 spot, stain  
 squeegee  
 stand  
 transparent  
 tripods (twofold)  
 under-exposed  
 varnishing  
 view-finder  
 vignetting-board

*duonlonga*  
*duontono*  
*densigo*  
*irisdiafragmo*  
*lenso*  
*lenskovrilo*  
*munti*  
*negativo*  
*hiperespozita*  
*fotografajo*  
*fotografisto*  
*plato*  
*platkaseto*  
*platlevilo*  
*platinotipoj*  
*impresi*  
*premkaseto*  
*senrivelata papero*  
*pesilo kaj peziloj*  
*impresbla*  
*obturatoro*  
*maldaŭra kapto*  
*daŭrindikilo*  
*nivelilo*  
*makulo*  
*senakvigilo*  
*stativo*  
*diafana*  
*tripiedo (faldebla)*  
*subespozita*  
*lakizo*  
*celilo*  
*duonombrigilo*

doo-ohn-lohn'gah  
 doo-ohn-toh'no  
 den-see'go  
 eereess-dee-afrahg'mo  
 lehn'so  
 lehnss-kovree'lo  
 moon'tee  
 nehgah-tee'vo  
 heepehr-espo-zee'ta  
 foto-grafah'zho  
 foto-grahfist'o  
 plah'to  
 plaht-kaseh'toh  
 plaht-leh-vee'lo  
 plah-teenoo-tee'poy  
 impreh'see  
 prehm-kaseh'toh  
 sen-reeveh'la papeh'ro  
 pehsee'loh kahy pehzee'loy  
 impreh-seh'blah  
 obtoo-rah-tor'o  
 mahldahw'rah kahp'toh  
 dahw'r-indikee'lo  
 neevah-lee'lo  
 makoo'lo  
 sen-ahkvee-gee'lo  
 statee'vo  
 dee-afah'nah  
 tree-pee-eh'doh (fahl-deh'bla)  
 soob'espo-zee'tah  
 lah-kee'zoh  
 tseh-lee'lo  
 doo-ohn'ombrighee'lo

[50]

## 26. Religion. (Religio.)

(For Conversations, see p. 118.)

**English.**  
 Absolution  
 aisle  
 altar  
 baptism  
 belfry  
 Bible  
 breviary  
 burial  
 cardinal  
 cathedral  
 cemetery  
 chapel  
 choir (place)  
 choir (singers)  
 Christian  
 Christianity  
 church  
 Church (as a body)  
 clergyman  
 Communion  
 confession  
 congregation  
 convent  
 Creator, the  
 cross  
 crucifix

**Esperanto.**  
*absolvo*  
*flanknavo*  
*altaro*  
*bapto*  
*sonorilejo*  
*Biblio*  
*breviero*  
*enterigo*  
*kardinalo*  
*katedralo*  
*tombejo*  
*kapelo*  
*ĥorejo*  
*ĥoro*  
*kristano*  
*kristanismo*  
*preĝejo*  
*la Eklezio*  
*ekleziulo*  
*komunio*  
*konfeso*  
*adorantaro*  
*monaĥejo*  
*Kreinto*  
*kruco*  
*krucifikso*

**Pronunciation.**  
 absohl'vo  
 flahnk-nah'vo  
 altah'ro  
 bahp'toh  
 sonoh-reeleh'yo  
 biblee'oh  
 brehvee-ehr'o  
 entehree'go  
 kar-deenah'lo  
 kateh-drah'lo  
 tombeh'yo  
 kahpeh'lo  
 khoreh'yo  
 khoh'ro  
 kris-tah'no  
 kristah-nees'mo  
 preh-jeh'yo  
 la eklehzee'oh  
 eklehzee-oo'lo  
 komoonee'oh  
 kon-feh'so  
 adohrahn-tah'ro  
 monakh'eh'yo  
 kreh-in'toh  
 kroot'so  
 kroot-sifik'so

[51]



fast-day	<i>fastotago</i>	fah'sto-tah'go
festival	<i>festo</i>	feh'sto
font	<i>baptujo</i>	bahp-too'yo
funeral	<i>funebra ceremonio</i>	fooneh'brah tsereh-mo-nee'oh
God	<i>Dio</i>	dee'oh
heaven	<i>ĉielo</i>	chee-eh'lo
hell	<i>infero</i>	infehr'o
Holy Ghost (Spirit)	<i>la Sankta Spirito</i>	la sahnk'ta speeree'toh
hymn; -book	<i>himno; himnaro</i>	him'no; him-nah'ro
lectern	<i>legpupitro</i>	lehg-poopee'tro
litany	<i>litanio</i>	litahnee'oh
liturgy	<i>liturgio</i>	litoorghee'oh
Lord, the	<i>la Sinjoro</i>	la sinyoh'ro
mass, high	<i>alta meso</i>	ahl'tah meh'so
—, low	<i>malalta meso</i>	mal-ahl'tah meh'so
matins	<i>matenpreĝoj</i>	mahtehn-preh'joy
missal	<i>meslibro</i>	mehss-lee'bro
nave	<i>navo</i>	nah'vo
offertory (R.C.)	<i>ofertorio</i>	ohfehr-toree'oh
— (collection)	<i>monkolekto</i>	mohn-kolek'toh
papal	<i>papa</i>	pah'pa
penance	<i>pentofaro</i>	pehn'toh-fah'ro
pew	<i>benko</i>	behn'ko
Pope	<i>Papo</i>	pah'po
prayer	<i>preĝo</i>	preh'jo
prayer-book	<i>preĝaro</i>	prehjah'ro
priest, pastor	<i>pastro</i>	pah'stro
Protestant	<i>Protestanto</i>	proteh-stahn'toh
pulpit	<i>katedro</i>	kateh'dro
Roman Catholic	<i>Romkatoliko</i>	roh'm'katohlee'ko
sacrament	<i>sakramento</i>	sakrah-mehn'toh
salvation	<i>savo</i>	sah'vo
Saviour, the	<i>la Savinto</i>	la sahveen'toh
sermon	<i>prediko</i>	prehdee'ko
service, divine	<i>diservo</i>	dee-sehr'vo
service, evening	<i>vespera diservo</i>	vespeh'ra dee-sehr'vo
—, morning	<i>matena diservo</i>	mateh'na dee-sehr'vo
sitting, seat	<i>sidloko</i>	seed-lo'ko
synagogue	<i>sinagogo</i>	sinahgo'go
tabernacle	<i>tabernaklo</i>	tabehr-nah'klo
transept	<i>transepto</i>	trahnseh'p'toh
truth	<i>vero</i>	vehr'o
verger	<i>pedelo</i>	pehdeh'lo
vespers	<i>vesperpreĝoj</i>	vespehr-preh'joy
vestry, sacristy	<i>sakristio</i>	sakris-tee'oh
worship	<i>adorado</i>	adoh-rah'do
worship, to	<i>adori</i>	adoh'ree

[52]

## 27. Professions and Trades. (*Profesioj kaj Metioj*)

(For Shopping, etc., see pp. 108 to 111.)

NOTE.—The names of workers in the various trades and professions are formed by adding the suffix **-ist** to the root-word. Thus: *vendi*, to sell—*vendisto*, a salesman; *lampo*, a lamp—*lampvendisto*, a lamp-seller, *lampfaristo*, a lamp manufacturer; *maro*, sea—*maristo*, a sailor; *akrigi*, to sharpen—*akrigisto*, a grinder, etc.

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Architect	<i>arĥitekto</i>	arkhitek'toh
artist	<i>artista</i>	artist'o
baker	<i>bakisto</i>	bah-kist'o
banker	<i>bankiero</i>	bahnkee-ehr'o
barber	<i>barbiro</i>	barbeer'o
bookseller	<i>librovendisto</i>	lee'bro-vendisto
butcher	<i>buĉisto</i>	boo-chist'o
carpenter, joiner	<i>ĉarpentisto</i>	charr-pehtist'o

chambermaid  
 chemist  
 clerk  
 compositor  
 confectioner  
 consul  
 cook  
 editor  
 engineer  
 fisherman  
 fishmonger  
 florist  
 fruiterer  
 glazier  
 goldsmith  
 governess  
 greengrocer  
 grocer  
 hairdresser  
 hatter  
 hosier  
 ironmonger  
 jeweller  
 journalist  
 labourer  
 lawyer  
 maid-servant  
 man-servant  
 mason  
 mechanic  
 merchant  
 miller  
 mother's-help  
 nurse  
 nursemaid  
 optician  
 plumber  
 policeman  
 printer  
 saddler  
 shoemaker  
 shopkeeper  
 smith  
 stationer  
 student  
 tailor  
 teacher  
 tobacconist  
 tradesman  
 tutor  
 waiter, waitress  
 workman

*ĉambristino*  
*farmaciisto*  
*skribisto*  
*kompostisto*  
*konfitisto*  
*konsulo*  
*kuirist-o, -ino*  
*redaktoro*  
*inĝeniero*  
*fiŝkaptisto*  
*fiŝvendisto*  
*floristo*  
*fruktovendisto*  
*vitristo*  
*oraĵisto*  
*gubernistino*  
*legomvendisto*  
*spicisto*  
*frizisto*  
*ĉapelisto*  
*ŝtrumpaĵisto*  
*feraĵvendisto*  
*juvelisto*  
*ĵurnalisto*  
*penlaboristo*  
*advokato*  
*servistino*  
*servisto*  
*masonisto*  
*maŝinisto*  
*negocisto*  
*muelisto*  
*helpistino*  
*flegistino*  
*vartistino*  
*optikisto*  
*plumbisto*  
*policano*<sup>5</sup>  
*presisto*  
*selisto*  
*ŝuisto*  
*butikisto*  
*forĝisto*  
*paperaĵisto*  
*studento*  
*tajloro*  
*instruisto*  
*tabakvendisto*  
*komercisto*  
*gubernisto*  
*kelnero, kelnerino*  
*laboristo*

chahmbristee'no  
 fahrmaht-see-ist'o  
 skreebist'o  
 kom-postist'o  
 konfeetist'o  
 kon-soo'lo  
 koo-eerist'-o, -ee'no  
 redahk-tohr'o  
 injehnee-eh'r'o  
 fish'kaptist'o  
 fish'vendist'o  
 flo-rist'o  
 frook'toh-vendist'o  
 veetrist'o  
 ohrak-zhist'o  
 goovehr-nistee'no  
 legohm'vendist'o  
 speet-sist'o  
 free-zist'o  
 chapeh-list'o  
 shtroompah-zhist'o  
 fehrahzh'vendist'o  
 yoo-veh-list'o  
 zhoor-nalist'o  
 pehn'labohrist'o  
 ahdvokah'toh  
 sehr-vistee'no  
 sehr-vist'o  
 mahsonist'o  
 mahsheenist'o  
 negoht-sist'o  
 moo-ehlist'o  
 helpistee'no  
 fleh-ghistee'no  
 vahrtistee'no  
 opteekist'o  
 ploombist'o  
 polit-sah'no  
 preh-sist'o  
 sehlist'o  
 shoo-ist'o  
 bootikist'o  
 fohrjist'o  
 pa-perah-zhist'o  
 stoodehn'toh  
 tahy-loh'ro  
 instroo-ist'o  
 tabahk'vendist'o  
 komehrt-sist'o  
 goovehrnist'o  
 kelneh'ro, kel-nehr-ee'no  
 labohrist'o

[53]

[54]

## 28. Legal Terms. (Leĝaj Terminoj.)

(For Conversations see p. 123.)

**English**  
 Accused, the  
 acquittal  
 to advance (money)  
 agreement, an  
 alibi, an  
 allege, to  
 apology, an

**Esperanto.**  
*la akuzato*  
*malakuzo*  
*pruntedoni*  
*kontrakto*  
*alibio*  
*alegi*  
*pardonpeto*

**Pronunciation.**  
 la ahkoozah'toh  
 mahlahkoo'zo  
 proon'teh-doh-nee  
 kontrahk'toh  
 ahleebee'oh  
 ahleh'ghee  
 pahrdohn-peh'toh

appeal; to —	<i>apelo; apeli</i>	ahpeh'lo; ahpeh'lee
arrangement, agreement	<i>interkonsento</i>	in'tehr-konsehn'toh
arrears	<i>restantaj ŝuldoj</i>	rehstahn'tahy shool'doj
arrest, to	<i>aresti</i>	ahreh'stee
attest, to	<i>atesti</i>	ahteh'stee
attorney	<i>prokuratoro</i>	prokoorah-toh'ro
authorise, to	<i>rajtigi</i>	rahy-tee'ghee
award, an	<i>aljuĝo</i>	ahl-yoo'jo
award, to	<i>aljuĝi</i>	ahl-yoo'jee
bail	<i>kaŭcio</i>	kahwtsee'oh
bailiff	<i>juĝplenumisto</i>	yooj'plehnoomist'oh
bond (for loan)	<i>pruntkontrakto</i>	proont'kontrahk'toh
case (suit)	<i>proceso</i>	prohtseh'so
charge, to	<i>akuzi</i>	ahkoo'zee
client	<i>kliento</i>	klee-ehn'toh
complainant, the	<i>la plendanto</i>	la plendahn'toh
contract	<i>kontrakto</i>	kontrahk'toh
conviction, a	<i>kondamno</i>	kondahm'noh
costs	<i>proceskosto</i>	prohtsehs-kost'oh
court of justice	<i>tribunalo</i>	treeboonah'lo
criminal, a	<i>krimulo</i>	krim-oo'lo
damages	<i>monkompensoj</i>	mohn'kompehn'so
decision (of case)	<i>decido</i>	dehtsee'doh
deed	<i>akto</i>	ahk'toh
defend, to	<i>defendi</i>	dehfehn'dee
defendant (in a suit)	<i>la akuzato</i>	la ahkoozah'toh
document	<i>dokumento</i>	dokoomehn'toh
evidence	<i>evidenco</i>	ehvideht'so
execution (of deed)	<i>subskribigo</i>	soobskreebee'go
— (of a judgment)	<i>plenumo</i>	plehnoo'mo
executor	<i>administranto</i>	ahministrahn'to
fee (of office)	<i>honorario</i>	honoh-rahree'oh
fine (penalty)	<i>monpuno</i>	mohn-poo'no
information, to give	<i>denunci</i>	dehnoont'see
informer	<i>denunc-anto, -into</i> <sup>6</sup>	dehnoonts-ahn'toh, -in'toh
injunction	<i>injunkcio</i>	inyoonk-tsee'oh
inventory	<i>inventario</i>	invehn-tahree'oh
jail	<i>malliberejo</i>	mahl-libehr-ehyo
judge, the	<i>juĝisto</i>	yoojist'oh
jurisdiction	<i>juĝorajto</i>	yoo'jo-rah'y-toh
jurisprudence	<i>juro</i>	yoo'ro
law-suit	<i>proceso</i>	proht-seh'so
non-suit, to	<i>malakcepti</i>	mahl-ahktseh'p'tee
oath, to take an	<i>fari ĵuron</i>	fah'ree zhoor'ohn
parchment	<i>pergameno</i>	pehrgah-meh'no
pardon	<i>pardono</i>	pahrdoh'no
penal	<i>punebla</i>	pooneh'blah
perjury	<i>falsa ĵuro</i>	fahl'sah zhoor'oh
petitioner	<i>petfarinto</i>	peht'fahrin'toh
police-office	<i>policoficejo</i>	pohleet'so-feetseh'yo
— officer	<i>policano</i>	pohleet-sah'no
— station	<i>policejo</i>	pohleet-seh'yo
proof	<i>pruvo</i>	proo'voh
prosecute to	<i>persekuti</i>	pehrsehkoo'tee
prosecution (of suit)	<i>persekuto</i>	pehrsehkoo'toh
prosecutor	<i>persekut-anto, -isto</i> <sup>7</sup>	pehrsehkoot-ahn'toh, -ist'oh
punishment	<i>puno</i>	poo'no
quash	<i>kasacii</i>	kahsaht-see'ee
robbery	<i>rabo</i>	rah'bo
seal, a	<i>sigelo</i>	seegeh'lo
sentence, a	<i>sentenco</i>	sehnteht'so
sheriff	<i>skabeno</i>	skahbeh'no
statement (written)	<i>deklaro (skribita)</i>	dehklah'ro (skreebee'tah)
sue, to	<i>persekuti</i>	pehrsehkoo'tee
suit	<i>proceso</i>	prohtseh'so
summons (of court)	<i>asigno</i>	ahseeg'no
testator	<i>testamentinto</i>	tehstah-mehntin'toh

theft  
thief  
trial  
verdict  
witness  
writ

*ŝtelo*  
*ŝtel-isto, -into*  
*proceso*  
*verdikto*  
*atestanto*  
*asignordono*

shteh'lo  
shtehl-ist'oh, -in'toh  
prohtseh'so  
vehrdeek'toh  
ahteh-stahn'toh  
ahseeg'nordoh'no

[56]

## 29. Commercial Terms. (*Komercaj Terminoj.*)

(For Conversations see p. 125.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Account	<i>konto</i>	kon'toh
—, current	<i>kuranta konto</i>	koorahn'ta kon'toh
—, joint	<i>komuna konto</i>	komoo'na kon'toh
—, to close an	<i>fermi konton</i>	fehr'mee kon'tohn
—, to settle an	<i>pagi konton</i>	pah'gee kon'tohn
acknowledgment	<i>ricevavizo</i>	ritseh'vahvee'zo
agency	<i>agentejo</i>	ahghen-teh'yo
agent	<i>agento</i>	ahghehn'toh
apprentice	<i>metilernanto</i>	mehtee'lehr-nahn'toh
arrear, in	<i>malfrue</i>	mahlfroo'eh
assets	<i>aktivo</i>	ahktee'voh
balance of account	<i>saldo de konto</i>	sahl'doh deh kon'toh
balance-sheet	<i>bilanco</i>	bilahnt'so
bank	<i>banko</i>	bahn'ko
bankrupt; a —	<i>bankrotin-ta; -to</i>	bahn-krotin'-tah; -toh
bankruptcy, failure	<i>bankroto</i>	bahn-kro'toh
bearer	<i>portanto</i>	portahn'toh
bill (account)	<i>kalkulo</i>	kahlkoo'lo
bill (comml. document)	<i>bilo</i>	bee'lo
— at sight	<i>kambio je vido</i>	kahmbee'oh yeh vee'doh
— at 3 months' date	<i>kambio je tri monatoj</i>	kahmbee'oh yeh tree monah'toy
— of exchange	<i>kambio</i>	kahm-bee'oh
— of lading	<i>ŝarĝateŝto</i>	shahr-jah-teh'stoh
bond, a	<i>obligacio</i>	obligah't-see'o
bond, in	<i>kuŝanta en dogantenejo</i>	kooshahn'ta en dogahn'teneh'yo
bonded goods	<i>komercaĵoj en dogano</i> <i>deponitaj</i>	komehrt-sah'zhoy ehn dogah'no depohnee'tahy
book-keeper	<i>librotenisto</i>	lee'bro-tenis'toh
branch-establishment	<i>filio</i>	filee'oh
broker	<i>makleristo</i>	mah-klehrist'o
brokerage	<i>kurtaĝo</i>	koortah'jo
business	<i>la aferoj</i>	la ahfeh'roy
buyer	<i>aĉetisto</i>	ahchehtist'o
cargo	<i>ŝarĝo</i>	shahr'jo
carriage	<i>transportprezo</i>	trahnsport-preh'zo
carriage-paid	<i>kun transporto pagita</i>	koon trahns-pohr'toh pah- ghee'tah
cashier	<i>kasisto</i>	kahsis'to
charter a ship, to	<i>lui ŝipon</i>	loo'ee shee'pohn
charter-party	<i>ĉarto</i>	chahr'toh
catalogue	<i>katalogo</i>	kah-tahlo'go
cheque	<i>ĉeko</i>	cheh'ko
claim	<i>pretendo</i>	prehtehn'doh
clerk	<i>oficisto</i>	ofeet-sist'o
company	<i>kompanio</i>	kompah-nee'oh
—, joint-stock	<i>akcia kompanio</i>	ahk-tsee'ah kompah-nee'oh
—, limited	<i>limigita kompanio</i>	limighee'tah "
compensation	<i>kompenso</i>	kompehn'so
complaint	<i>plendo</i>	plehn'doh
confiscate, to	<i>konfiski</i>	konfis'kee
contract, a	<i>kontrakto</i>	kontrahk'toh
cost, insurance and	<i>kosto, asekuro kaj</i>	kost'o, ahseh-koor'o

[57]

freight (c.i.f.)  
 cost price  
 credit  
 creditor  
 custom-house  
 customs, the  
 — clearing-house  
 customs duties  
 damage  
 damages (law)  
 debenture shares  
 debit  
 debt  
 debtor  
 deliver, to  
 delivered free  
 demurrage  
 department  
 director, manager  
 discount; to —  
 dividend  
 dock and harbour dues  
 double entry, by  
 draft  
 draw upon, to  
 drawee  
 drawer  
 duty, export  
 —, import  
 duty-free  
 enclosed  
 enclosure, an  
 endorse, to  
 endorsee  
 endorsement  
 endorser  
 exchange, an  
 — (place)  
 — (difference)  
 excise  
 exports  
 firm, a  
 forwarding  
 free on board (f.o.b.)  
 freightage  
 guarantee, a  
 imports  
 insolvent  
 insurance policy  
 — premium  
 insure, to  
 introduction  
 —, letter of  
 invest, to (money)  
 letter of advice  
 liabilities  
 liable to duty  
 load, to  
 loss  
 manifest, a  
 marine insurance  
 market  
 foreign market  
 home market  
 London market  
 market-day  
 market dues

*frajto*  
*kostprezo*  
*kredito*  
*kreditoro*  
*doganejo*  
*la dogano*  
*doganesplorojo*  
*doganimpostoj*  
*difekto*  
*kompensaĵo*  
*obligaciaj akcioj*  
*debeto*  
*ŝuldo*  
*ŝuldanto*  
*liveri*  
*liverita afrankite*  
*pago pro malfruiĝo*  
*fako*  
*direktoro*  
*diskonto; diskonti*  
*dividendo*  
*dok- kaj haven-impostoj*  
*per duobla enskribo*  
*trato*  
*trati (iun)*  
*tratato*  
*tratanto*  
*eksportimposto*  
*importimposto*  
*senimposte*  
*entenata*  
*enmetaĵo*  
*ĝiri*  
*ĝirato*  
*ĝiro*  
*ĝiranto*  
*intersanĝo*  
*borso*  
*aĝio*  
*akcizo*  
*eksportoj*  
*firmo*  
*eksped-o, -ado<sup>8</sup>*  
*afranke sur ŝipon*  
*frajta prezo*  
*garantio*  
*importoj*  
*nesolventa*  
*asekura poliso*  
*asekura premio*  
*asekuri*  
*prezento*  
*prezenta letero*  
*plasi*  
*avizletero*  
*pasivo, ŝuldaro*  
*impostebla*  
*ŝarĝi*  
*malprofito*  
*manifesto*  
*marasekuro*  
*komercejo*  
*eksterlanda vendado*  
*enlanda vendado*  
*Londona vendado*  
*vendeja tago*  
*vendejaj impostoj*

kahy frah'y-toh  
 kost-preh'zo  
 krehdee'toh  
 kredito'h'o  
 doganeh'yo  
 la dogah'no  
 dogahn'esploreh'yo  
 dogahn'impos'toy  
 difekt'o  
 kompehn-sah'zho  
 obligah't-see'ahy ahkt-see'oy  
 debeh'toh  
 shool'doh  
 shool-dahn'toh  
 liveh'ree  
 livehree'tah afrahnkee'teh  
 pah'go pro mahlfroo-ee'jo  
 fah'ko  
 direktoh'r'o  
 diskon'toh; diskon'tee  
 dividehn'doh  
 dohk- kahy havehn'-impos'toy  
 per doo-oh'bla enskree'bo  
 trah'toh  
 trah'tee (ee'oon)  
 tratah'toh  
 tratahn'toh  
 eksport'impost'oh  
 import'impost'oh  
 sen-impost'eh  
 entehnah'ta  
 enmeh-tah'zho  
 jee'ree  
 jeerah'toh  
 jeer'o  
 jeerahn'toh  
 inte'h-shahn'jo  
 bohr'so  
 ahjee'oh  
 ahk-tsee'zo  
 ekspor'toy  
 feer'mo  
 ekspeh'-doh, -dah'doh  
 afrahn'keh soor sheep'ohn  
 frahy'tah preh'zo  
 garahntee'o  
 impohr'toy  
 nehsolvehn'ta  
 ahsehkoor'ah polee'so  
 ahsehkoor'ah prehmee'oh  
 ahsehkoo'ree  
 prehzeh'n'toh  
 prehzeh'n'ta leteh'ro  
 plah'see  
 ahveez'leteh'ro  
 pahsee'vo, shool-dah'ro  
 imposteh'blah  
 shahr'jee  
 mahl-proftee'toh  
 mah-nifeh'sto  
 mahr'ahseh-koo'ro  
 komehrt-seh'yo  
 ekstehrlahn'da vendah'doh  
 enlahn'da vendah'doh  
 londoh'na vendah'doh  
 vende'h'yah ta'go  
 vende'h'yahy impos'toy

[58]

[59]

market price	<i>vendeja prezo</i>	vendeh'yah preh'zo
not negotiable	<i>nenegocebla</i>	neh-nehgoht-seh'blah
offer for sale, to office	<i>elmeti al vendo</i>	elmeh'tee al vehn'doh
order, to (goods)	<i>oficejo</i>	ofitseh'yo
packing	<i>mendi</i>	mehn'dee
partner	<i>pakado</i>	pahkah'doh
payable	<i>partisto</i>	pahrtist'o
port of delivery	<i>pagebla</i>	pa-geh'blah
preference shares	<i>livera haveno</i>	livehr'ah haveh'no
prepaid	<i>preferencaj akcioj</i>	prefehrent'sahy ahk-tsee'oy
price	<i>afrankita</i>	afrahn-kee'ta
price-list	<i>prezo</i>	preh'zo
quarantine	<i>prezaro</i>	prehzahr'o
quotation (of price)	<i>kvaranteno</i>	kvarahn-teh'no
rate of interest	<i>prezpropono</i>	prehz'prohp'o'no
receipt	<i>procento</i>	prohtsehn'toh
receiver	<i>kvitanco</i>	kvitahnt'so
register, to	<i>likvidisto</i>	likvee-dist'o
registered tonnage	<i>registri</i>	reh-ghees'tree
registration	<i>registra tonaĵo</i>	reh-ghees'tra tonah'zho
representative	<i>registr-o, -ado</i>	reh-ghees'-tro, -trah'doh
rent	<i>reprezentanto</i>	reprehzen-tahn'toh
retail ( <i>adj. &amp; adv.</i> )	<i>luprezo</i>	loo-preh'zo
salesman, seller	<i>pomalgrand-a, -e</i>	po-malgrahn'-da, -deh
selling price	<i>vendisto</i>	vehndist'o
settling days	<i>vendoprezo</i>	vehn'doh-preh'zo
shareholder	<i>pagtagoj</i>	pahg-tah'goy
shares	<i>akciulo</i>	ahk-tsee-oo'lo
ship, to	<i>akcioj</i>	ahk-tsee'oy
shippers	<i>enŝipigi</i>	enshipee'ghee
shipping charges	<i>ekspedistoj</i>	ekspeh-dis'toy
shop-assistant	<i>ŝarĝadaj elspezoj</i>	shahrja'dahy elspeh'zoy
solvent	<i>komizo</i>	komee'zo
stevedore	<i>solventa</i>	solvehn'ta
stow, to (cargo)	<i>stivisto</i>	steevist'o
	<i>stivi</i>	stee'vee
telegraphic address	<i>telegrafa adreso</i>	telegrah'fah ahdreh'so
towing charges	<i>trenŝipaj pagoj</i>	trehn-shee'pahy pahgoy
trade, commerce	<i>komerc-o, -ado</i>	komehrt'-so, -sah'doh
transaction	<i>negoco</i>	nehgoht'so
traveller, commercial	<i>komerca vojaĝisto</i>	komehrt'sah vo-yah-jist'o
underwriter	<i>asekurinto</i>	ahseh-koorin'toh
unloading	<i>malŝarĝ-o, -ado</i>	mahlshahr'-jo, -jah'doh
visa, to	<i>vizi</i>	vee'zee
warehouse	<i>magazeno</i>	mah-gazeh'no
weight, gross	<i>kuntara pezo</i>	koon-tah'ra peh'zo
—, net	<i>sentara pezo</i>	sehn-tah'ra peh'zo
wharf	<i>ŭarfo</i>	wahr'fo
wharfage	<i>ŭarf pago</i>	wahrf-pah'go
wholesale	<i>pogrand-a, -e</i>	po-grahn'-da, -deh
winding-up	<i>likvido</i>	likvee'doh

[60]

### 30. Post, Telegraph and Telephone. (*La Poŝto, la Telegrafo, kaj la Telefono.*)

(For Conversations see p. 121.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Collection	<i>kolekto</i>	kolek'toh
contents	<i>enhavo</i>	ehnhah'vo
counterfoil	<i>kontraŭfolio</i>	kon'trahw-folee'oh
customs declaration	<i>dogandeklaro</i>	dogahn'dehklar'o
delivery	<i>livero</i>	livehr'o
description	<i>priskribo</i>	pree-skree'bo
despatch note	<i>depeŝo</i>	dehpeh'sho
excess postage	<i>afrankeksceso</i>	afrahnk'eks-tseh'so



letter post  
 letter-scales  
 mail, the  
 money order (foreign)

newspaper wrapper  
 parcel  
 — post  
 pillar-box  
 post, the  
   postage paid  
   postal order  
   post-card  
   post-office  
   postman  
   postmaster  
 re-address, to  
 register, to  
 reply paid  
 stamps  
 telegram  
 telegraph, to  
 — form  
 — messenger  
 — office  
 telephone  
 — call office  
 — number  
   ring up, to  
 to be called for  
 value, insured  
 weigh, to  
   weight, a  
   — (of anything)  
   —, over

*letera poŝto*  
*leterpesilo*  
*la kuriero*  
*poŝtmandato eksterlanda*

*banderolo*  
*paketo*  
*paketpoŝto*  
*leterkesto*  
*la poŝto*  
*afrankita*  
*poŝtmandato enlanda*  
*poŝtkarto*  
*poŝtofiĉejo*  
*leterportisto*  
*poŝtestro*  
*readresi*  
*registri*  
*respondafrankita*  
*poŝtmarkoj*  
*telegramo*  
*telegrafi*  
*telegrama folio*  
*telegramportisto*  
*telegrafejo*  
*telefono*  
*telefonejo*  
*telefonnumero*  
*telefoni*  
*poŝtrestante*  
*asekurita valoro*  
*pesi*  
*pezilo*  
*pezo*  
*tro peza*

leteh'ra posh'toh  
 letehr'pehsee'lo  
 la kooree-eh'r'o  
 posht-mandah'toh eks-  
   terlahn'da  
 bahn-dero'lo  
 pahkeh'toh  
 pahkeht-posh'toh  
 letehr-kest'o  
 la pohsh-toh  
 afrahnkee'tah  
 posht-mahndah'toh en-lahn'da  
 pohsht-kahr'toh  
 posht-ofeet-seh'yo  
 letehr'pohrtist'o  
 pohsh-tehs'tro  
 reh-ahdreh'see  
 reh-ghees'tree  
 respond'afrahn-kee'ta  
 posht-mahr'koy  
 teleh-grah'mo  
 teleh-grah'fee  
 teleh-grah'ma folee'oh  
 telehgrahm'pohrtist'o  
 teleh-grafeh'yo  
 teleh-fo'no  
 teleh-foneh'yo  
 teleh-fo'na noomehr'o  
 teleh-fo'nee  
 posht-restahn'teh  
 ahsekooree'ta vahlohr'o  
 peh'see  
 pehzee'lo  
 peh'zo  
 tro peh'zah

[61]

### 31. Correspondence. (Korespondado.)

(For Conversations see p. 122.)

**English.**

Address  
 blotting-paper  
 date  
 —, to  
 envelope  
 fasten, close, to  
 immediate  
 ink  
   inkstand  
 letter  
   letter-box  
 note  
   note-paper  
 packet  
 pen  
 —, fountain  
   penholder  
   penknife  
 pencil

quire  
 ream  
 seal, a  
 seal, to  
   sealing-wax

**Esperanto.**

*adreso*  
*sorba papero*  
*dato*  
*dat-i, -umi*  
*koverto*  
*fermi*  
*tuja*  
*inko*  
*inkujo*  
*letero*  
*leterkesto*  
*noto*  
*leterpapero*  
*paketo*  
*plumo*  
*fontoplumo*  
*plumingo*  
*tranĉileto*  
*krajono*

*kajero*  
*rismo*  
*sigelo*  
*sigeli*  
*sigelvakso*

**Pronunciation.**

ah-dreh'so  
 sohr'ba pa-pehr'o  
 da'toh  
 dah'-tee, -too'mee  
 ko-vehr'toh  
 fehr'mee  
 too'yah  
 een'ko  
 een-koo'yo  
 letehr'o  
 leh-tehr-kest'o  
 no'toh  
 letehr'pa-pehr'o  
 pah-keht'o  
 ploo'mo  
 fon'toh-ploo'mo  
 ploom-een'go  
 trahn-chee-leh'toh  
 krah-yo'no

kah-yeh'ro  
 rees'mo  
 see-gheh'lo  
 see-gheh'lee  
 see-ghehl-vahk'so

[62]

sheet  
signature  
urgent  
writing  
— materials

*folio*  
*subskribo*  
*urĝa*  
*la skribo*  
*skribilaro*

fo-lee'o  
soob-skree'bo  
oorr'jah  
la skree'bo  
skree-bee-lah'ro

## 32. The Cardinal Numbers. (*La Fundamentaj Numeraloj.*)

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 78.)

0	<i>Nulo</i>	(nool'oh)	17	<i>dek sep</i>	79	<i>sepdek naŭ</i>
1	<i>unu</i>	(oo'noo)	18	<i>dek ok</i>	80	<i>okdek</i>
2	<i>du</i>	(doo)	19	<i>dek naŭ</i>	90	<i>naŭdek</i>
3	<i>tri</i>	(tree)	20	<i>dudek</i>	100	<i>cent</i> (tsehnt)
4	<i>kvar</i>	(kvahr)	21	<i>dudek unu</i>	101	<i>cent unu</i>
5	<i>kvin</i>	(kvin)	22	<i>dudek du</i>	102	<i>cent du</i>
6	<i>ses</i>	(sehss)	23	<i>dudek tri</i>	200	<i>du cent</i> (doot'sehnt)
7	<i>sep</i>	(sehph)	24	<i>dudek kvar</i>	300	<i>tricent</i>
8	<i>ok</i>	(ohk)	30	<i>tridek</i>	400	<i>kvarcent</i>
9	<i>naŭ</i>	(nahw)	35	<i>tridek kvin</i>	500	<i>kvincent</i>
10	<i>dek</i>	(dehk)	40	<i>kvardek</i>	600	<i>sescent</i>
11	<i>dek unu</i>		46	<i>kvardek ses</i>	700	<i>sepcent</i>
12	<i>dek du</i>		50	<i>kvindek</i>	800	<i>okcent</i>
13	<i>dek tri</i>		57	<i>kvindek sep</i>	900	<i>naŭcent</i>
14	<i>dek kvar</i>		60	<i>sesdek</i>	1,000	<i>mil</i> (meel)
15	<i>dek kvin</i>		68	<i>sesdek ok</i>		
16	<i>dek ses</i>		70	<i>sepdek</i>		

2,679 *dumil sescent sepdek naŭ.*  
3,000 *trimil.*  
10,000 *dek mil.*  
20,000 *dudek mil.*  
389,345 *tricent okdek naŭmil tricent kvardek kvin.*  
1,000,000 *(unu) miliono* [(oo'noo) meeleeoh'no].  
4,000,000 *kvar milionoj.*  
1908 ... *Mil naŭcent ok.*

NOTE.—Observe that the cardinal numbers are grouped together (without hyphens) in thousands, hundreds, tens and units. Thus, 548 is *kvincent kvardek ok*, not *kvincent-kvardek-ok*, and 17 *dek sep*, not *dek-sep*.

[63]

## 33. Ordinal Numerals. (*La Ordaj Numeraloj.*)

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 78.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
First	<i>unua</i>	oonoo'ah
second	<i>dua</i>	doo'ah
third	<i>tria</i>	tree'ah
fourth	<i>kvara</i>	kvah'rah
fifth	<i>kvina</i>	kvee'nah
sixth	<i>sesa</i>	seh'sah
seventh	<i>sepa</i>	seh'pah
eighth	<i>oka</i>	oh'kah
ninth	<i>naŭa</i>	nah'wah
tenth	<i>deka</i>	deh'kah
eleventh	<i>dek-unua</i>	dehk-oonoo'ah
twelfth	<i>dek-dua</i>	dehk-doo'ah
thirteenth	<i>dek-tria</i>	dehktree'ah
fourteenth	<i>dek-kvara</i>	dehk-kvah'rah
fifteenth	<i>dek-kvina</i>	dehk-kvee'nah
sixteenth	<i>dek-sesa</i>	dehkseh'sah
seventeenth	<i>dek-sepa</i>	dehkseh'pah



eighteenth	<i>dek-oka</i>	dehk-oh'kah
nineteenth	<i>dek-naŭa</i>	dehknah'wah
twentieth	<i>dudeka</i>	doodeh'kah
twenty-first	<i>dudek-unua</i>	doo'dehk-oonoo'ah
twenty-second	<i>dudek-dua</i>	doo'dehk-doo'ah
twenty-third	<i>dudek-tria</i>	doo'dehk-tree'ah
twenty-fourth	<i>dudek-kvara</i>	doo'dehk-kvah'rah
twenty-fifth	<i>dudek-kvina</i>	doo'dehk-kvee'nah
thirtieth	<i>trideka</i>	treedeh'kah
thirty-second	<i>tridek-dua</i>	treedehk-doo'ah
fortieth	<i>kvardeka</i>	kvahrdeh'kah
fiftieth	<i>kvindeka</i>	kvindeh'kah
sixtieth	<i>sesdeka</i>	sehsdeh'kah
seventieth	<i>sepdeka</i>	sehpdeh'kah
eightieth	<i>okdeka</i>	ohkdeh'kah
ninetieth	<i>naŭdeka</i>	nahw-deh'kah
hundredth	<i>centa</i>	tsehn'tah
hundred and first	<i>cent-unua</i>	tsehnt-oonoo'ah
two hundred and fifty-second	<i>ducent-kvindek-dua</i>	doot'sehnt-kvin'dehk- doo'ah
thousandth	<i>mila</i>	mee'lah

[64]

### 34. Collective and Fractional Numbers. (*Kolektivaj kaj Nombronaj Numeraloj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
All	<i>ĉiom (da)</i>	chee'ohm (dah)
couple, a	<i>paro</i>	pah'ro
double	<i>duobla</i>	doo-oh'blah
doubly	<i>duoble</i>	doo-oh'bleh
dozen, a	<i>dekduo</i>	dehk-doo'oh
fifth, a	<i>kvino</i>	kvee-no'no
firstly	<i>unue</i>	oonoo'eh
gross, a	<i>cent kvardek kvar</i>	tsehnt kvahr'dehk kvahr
half-a-dozen	<i>duondekduo</i>	doo-ohn'dehkdoo'oh
once	<i>unufoje</i>	oo'noo-fo'yeh
one by one	<i>unuope</i>	oonoo-oh'peh
one-half	<i>unu duono</i>	oo'noo doo-oh'no
pair, a	<i>paro</i>	pah'ro
part, portion	<i>parto</i>	pahr'to
quarter, fourth part	<i>kvarono</i>	kvahro'no
score, a	<i>dudeko</i>	doodeh'ko
secondly	<i>due</i>	doo'eh
single	<i>unuopa</i>	oonoo-oh'pah
singly	<i>unuope</i>	oonoo-oh'peh
third, a	<i>triono</i>	tree-oh'no
thirdly	<i>trie</i>	tree'eh
threefold	<i>trioble</i>	tree-oh'bleh
three-quarters	<i>tri kvaronoj</i>	tree kvahro'noy
three-sevenths	<i>tri seponoj</i>	tree seh'poh'noy
twice	<i>dufoje, dufojojn</i>	doo-fo'yeh, doo fo'yoy'n
two by two	<i>duope</i>	doo-oh'peh
two-sixths	<i>du sesonoj</i>	doo seh-so'noy
whole, the	<i>la tuto</i>	la too'toh

### 35. Adjectives. (*Adjektivoj.*)

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 77.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Able (capable)	<i>kapabla</i>	kah-pah'blah
bad, wicked	<i>malbona</i>	mahl-bo'nah
beautiful, handsome	<i>bela</i>	beh'la
beloved	<i>amata</i>	ahmah'tah

bitter  
 blind  
 blunt  
 bold  
 brave  
 bright  
 broad, wide  
 careful  
 careless  
 certain  
 cheap  
 clean  
 clear  
 clever  
 cold  
 comfortable  
 corpulent  
 costly  
 damp  
 dangerous  
 dark  
 deaf  
 dear  
 deep  
 different  
 dirty  
 disagreeable  
 dry  
 dull (of weather)  
 dusty  
 early  
 easy  
 empty  
 every  
 false  
 fashionable  
 fat (stout)  
 few  
 fine (excellent)  
 — (in quality)  
 fit (for)  
 flat  
 foolish  
 fortunate  
 free  
 frequent  
 fresh  
 front  
 full  
 gay  
 general, usual  
 gentle, polite  
 good  
 grand  
 great  
 happy  
 hard  
 heavy  
 high  
 honest  
  
 hot  
 hungry  
 ill (unwell)  
 important  
 interesting  
 just  
 kind

*maldolça*  
*blinda*  
*malakra*  
*kuraĝema*  
*brava*  
*hela*  
*larĝa*  
*zorgema*  
*senzorga*  
*certa*  
*malkara*  
*pura*  
*klara*  
*lerta*  
*malvarma*  
*komforta*  
*corpulenta*  
*multekosta*  
*malseka*  
*danĝera*  
*malluma*  
*surda*  
*kara*  
*profunda*  
*malsama*  
*malpura*  
*malagrabla*  
*seka*  
*malklara*  
*polva*  
*frua*  
*facila*  
*malplena*  
*ĉiu*  
*malvera*  
*laŭmoda*  
*dikkorpa*  
*malmultaj*  
*bonega*  
*delikata*  
*taŭga*  
*plata*  
*malsaĝa*  
*bonŝanca*  
*libera*  
*ofta*  
*freŝa*  
*antaŭa*  
*plena*  
*gaja*  
*kutima*  
*ĝentila*  
*bona*  
*grandioza*  
*granda*  
*feliĉa*  
*malmola*  
*peza*  
*alta*  
*honesta*  
  
*varmega*  
*malsata*  
*malsana*  
*grava*  
*interesa*  
*justa*  
*bonkora*

mahl-dohl'chah  
 bleen'dah  
 mahl-ah'krah  
 koorah-jeh'ma  
 brah'vah  
 heh'la  
 lar'jah  
 zorgeh'ma  
 sen-zor'ga  
 tsehr'tah  
 mahl-kah'ra  
 poo'rah  
 klah'ra  
 lehr'tah  
 mahl-vahr'ma  
 kohm-fohr'tah  
 korpoolehn'tah  
 mool'teh-kohs'tah  
 mahl-seh'ka  
 dahn-jeh'rah  
 mahl-loo'ma  
 soor'dah  
 kah'ra  
 pro-foon'dah  
 mahl-sah'ma  
 mahl-poo'rah  
 mahl-ahgrah'blah  
 seh'ka  
 mahl-klah'rah  
 pohl'vah  
 froo'ah  
 faht-see'lah  
 mahl-pleh'na  
 chee'oo  
 mahl-vehr'ah  
 lah-w-mo'dah  
 deek-kor'pa  
 mahl-mool'tahy  
 boneh'gah  
 dehlee-kah'tah  
 tahw'gah  
 plah'tah  
 mahl-sah'jah  
 bohn-shahnt'sah  
 libeh'ra  
 off'tah  
 freh'shah  
 ahntah'wah  
 pleh'nah  
 gah'yah  
 kootee'ma  
 jentee'la  
 boh'nah  
 grahndee-oh'zah  
 grahn'dah  
 fehlee'chah  
 mahl-mo'la  
 peh'zah  
 ahl'tah  
 honeh'stah  
  
 vahrme'h'ga  
 mahl-sah'tah  
 mahl-sah'nah  
 grah'va  
 inteh-reh'sah  
 yoos'tah  
 bohn-ko'ra

lame  
 large, vast  
 last  
 late  
 light  
 little, small  
 long  
 loose  
 low (in place)  
 many  
 mild  
 muddy  
 narrow  
 natural  
 new  
 nice, tasty  
 old (not new)  
 open  
 patient  
 pleasant  
 poor (not rich)  
 poor (to be pitied)  
 possible  
 pretty  
 private  
 probable  
 proud  
 public  
 pure, clean  
 quick, swift  
 quiet  
 rich  
 right  
 — (correct)  
 ripe  
 rough (not smooth)  
 round  
 rude  
 sacred, holy  
 sad  
 safe, secure  
 sharp  
 short  
 silent  
 simple  
 slow  
 smooth  
 soft  
 sound, reliable  
 sour  
 square  
 straight  
 strange (curious)  
 strong  
 stupid, dull  
 sufficient  
 sweet  
 tall  
 tender (loving)  
 thick  
 thin  
 thirsty  
 tough  
 true  
 ugly  
 unsettled (weather)  
 useful

*lama*  
*larĝa*  
*lasta*  
*malfrua*  
*luma*  
*malgranda*  
*longa*  
*ne fiksita*  
*malalta*  
*multaj*  
*milda*  
*kota*  
*mallarĝa*  
*natura*  
*nova*  
*bongusta*  
*malnova*  
*malfermita*  
*pacienca*  
*agrabla*  
*malriĉa*  
*kompatinda*  
*ebla*  
*beleta*  
*privata*  
*probabla*  
*fiera*  
*publika*  
*pura*  
*rapida*  
*kvieta*  
*riĉa*  
*prava*  
*ĝusta*  
*matura*  
*malglata*  
*ronda*  
*malĝentila*  
*sankta*  
*malĝoja*  
*sekura*  
*akra*  
*mallonga*  
*silenta*  
*simpla*  
*malrapida*  
*glata*  
*mola*  
*fidinda*  
*acideca*  
*kvadrata*  
*rekta*  
*stranga*  
*forta*  
*stulta*  
*sufiĉa*  
*dolĉa*  
*alkreska*  
*amplena*  
*dika*  
*maldika*  
*soifanta*  
*koherema*  
*vera*  
*malbela*  
*necerta*  
*utila*

lah'ma  
 lahr'jah  
 lah'stah  
 mahl-froo'ah  
 loo'ma  
 mahl-grahn'dah  
 lohn'gah  
 neh fiksee'tah  
 mahl-ahl'tah  
 mool'tahy  
 meel'dah  
 ko'tah  
 mahl-lahr'jah  
 nahtoor'ah  
 no'vah  
 bohn-goo'stah  
 mahl-no'vah  
 mahl-fehrmee'tah  
 paht-see-ent'sah  
 ahgrah'blah  
 mahl-ree'chah  
 kompah-teen'dah  
 eh'blah  
 beh-leh'tah  
 pree-vah'tah  
 probah'blah  
 fee-eh'rah  
 pooblee'ka  
 poo'rah  
 rahpee'dah  
 kvee-eh'tah  
 ree'chah  
 prah-vah  
 joo'stah  
 mahtoo'rah  
 mahl-glah'tah  
 rohn'dah  
 mahl-jenteela  
 sahnk'tah  
 mahl-joya  
 seh-koo'rah  
 ah'krah  
 mahl-lohn'ga  
 seelehn'tah  
 seem'plah  
 mahl-rahpee'dah  
 glah'tah  
 mo'lah  
 feedeen'dah  
 ahtsee-deht'sah  
 kvah-drah'tah  
 rehk'tah  
 strahn'gah  
 fohr'tah  
 stool'tah  
 soofee'chah  
 dohl'chah  
 ahl't-krehs'kah  
 ahm-pleh'nah  
 dee'kah  
 mahl-dee'ka  
 so-eefahn'tah  
 ko-hehreh'mah  
 veh'rah  
 mahl-beh'la  
 neht-sehr'tah  
 ootee'la

[67]

[68]

usual  
valuable  
various  
warm  
weak  
wet  
whole  
willing  
wise  
wrong  
young

*kutima*  
*multvalora*  
*diversa*  
*varma*  
*malforta*  
*malseka*  
*tuta*  
*volonta*  
*saĝa*  
*malprava*  
*juna*

kootee'ma  
mooltvahlo'ra  
deevahr'sah  
vahr'ma  
mahl-fohr'ta  
mahl-seh'kah  
too'tah  
volohn'tah  
sah'jah  
mahl-prah'vah  
yoo'nah

## 36. Verbs.

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 81.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
To accept	<i>akcepti</i>	ahk-tsehph'tee
" admire	<i>admiri</i>	ahdmeer'ee
" answer, reply	<i>respondi</i>	rehspohn'dee
" approve	<i>aprobi</i>	ahpro'bee
" arrive	<i>alveni</i>	ahl-veh'nee
" ascend	<i>supreniri</i>	soo'preh-neer'ee
" ask	<i>demandi</i>	dehman'dee
" attract, draw	<i>altiri</i>	ahl-teer'ee
" awake, <i>intr.</i>	<i>vekigi</i>	vehkee'jee
" be	<i>esti</i>	eh'stee
" be hungry	<i>malsati</i>	mahl-sah'tee
" be ignorant of	<i>nescii</i>	nehst-see'ee
" be mistaken	<i>trompigi</i>	trohmpree'jee
" be quiet, silent	<i>silenti</i>	seelehn'tee
" be thirsty	<i>soifi</i>	so-ee'fee
" beat	<i>bati</i>	bah'tee
" begin, <i>tr.</i>	<i>komenci</i>	kohment'see
" believe	<i>kredi</i>	kreh'dee
" blame	<i>mallaŭdi</i>	mahl-lahw'dee
" boil, <i>intr.</i> ; —, <i>tr.</i>	<i>boli</i> ; <i>boligi</i>	bo'lee; bo-lee'ghee
" borrow	<i>pruntepreni</i>	proon'teh-preh'nee
" bring	<i>alporti</i>	ahl-por'tee
" build	<i>konstrui</i>	konstroof'ee
" button	<i>butonumi</i>	bootonoo'mee
" buy	<i>aĉeti</i>	ahcheh'tee
" carry	<i>porti</i>	pohr'tee
" catch cold	<i>malvarmumi</i>	mahl-vahrmoo'mee
" chat	<i>babili</i>	bahbee'lee
" climb	<i>grimpi</i>	grim'pee
" compare	<i>kompari</i>	kohmpah'ree
" consent	<i>konsenti</i>	konsehn'tee
" continue, <i>intr.</i>	<i>daŭri</i>	dahw'ree
" cook	<i>kuiiri</i>	koo-ee'ree
" cough	<i>tusi</i>	too'see
" cover	<i>kovri</i>	ko'vree
" dance	<i>danci</i>	dahnt'see
" decide	<i>decidi</i>	deht-see'dee
" deny	<i>nei</i>	neh'ee
" depart, go away	<i>foriri</i>	for-eer'ee
" descend	<i>malsupreniri</i>	mahl-sooprehn-eer'ee
" desire, wish (for)	<i>deziri</i>	deh-zeer'ee
" dine	<i>ĉefmanĝi</i>	chehf-mahn'jee
" do, make	<i>fari</i>	fah'ree
" doubt	<i>dubi</i>	doo'bee
" draw, pull	<i>tiri</i>	teer'ee
" dream	<i>sonĝi</i>	sohn'jee
" drink	<i>trinki</i>	trin'kee
" dress	<i>vesti</i>	veh'stee
" dwell, live	<i>loĝi</i>	lo'jee
" eat	<i>manĝi</i>	mahn'jee

" exchange	<i>intersanĝi</i>	intehr-shahn'jee
" excuse	<i>ekskuzi</i>	ekskoo'zee
" explain	<i>komprenigi</i>	komp reh-nee'ghee
" fall	<i>fali</i>	fah'lee
" feel (by touch)	<i>palpi</i>	pahl'pee
" feel (in mind)	<i>senti</i>	sehn'tee
" find	<i>trovi</i>	tro'vee
" finish, <i>tr.</i>	<i>fini</i>	fee'nee
" follow	<i>sekvi</i>	sehk'vee
" forget	<i>forgesi</i>	fohr-gheh'see
" gather	<i>kolekti</i>	ko-lehk'tee
" get	<i>akiri</i>	ahkee'ree
" get up	<i>leviĝi</i>	lehvee'jee
" give	<i>doni</i>	doh'nee
" go	<i>iri</i>	eer'ee
" go in	<i>eniri</i>	ehneer'ee
" go out	<i>eliri</i>	ehleer'ee
" grow	<i>kreski</i>	kreh'skee
" guide	<i>gvidi</i>	gvee'dee
" hate	<i>malami</i>	mahlah'mee
" have	<i>havi</i>	hah'vee
" hear	<i>aŭdi</i>	ahw'dee
" hesitate	<i>heziti</i>	heh-zee'tee
" hide	<i>kaŝi</i>	kah'shee
" hope	<i>esperi</i>	espehr'ee
" imagine	<i>imagi</i>	imah'ghee
" ignore	<i>ignori</i>	ignoh'ree
" intend	<i>intenci</i>	intehnt'see
" introduce (one)	<i>prezenti</i>	prehzehn'tee
— (a thing)	<i>enkonduki</i>	ehnkon-doo'kee
" joke	<i>ŝerci</i>	shehrt'see
" jump	<i>salti</i>	sahl'tee
" know	<i>scii</i>	stsee'ee
" laugh	<i>ridi</i>	ree'dee
" learn	<i>lerni</i>	lehr'nee
" lend	<i>pruntedoni</i>	proon'teh-doh'nee
" lie down	<i>kuŝiĝi</i>	koo-shee'jee
" live (be alive)	<i>vivi</i>	vee'vee
" look for	<i>serĉi</i>	sehr'chee
" lose	<i>perdi</i>	pehr'dee
" love	<i>ami</i>	ah'mee
" marry, <i>intr.</i> (of a man)	<i>edziĝi</i>	ehdzee'-jee
— (of a woman)	<i>edziniĝi</i>	ehdzee-nee'jee
" meet	<i>renkonti</i>	rehn-kon'tee
" mention	<i>aludi</i>	ahloo'dee
" need, want	<i>bezoni</i>	behzoh'nee
" object	<i>oponi</i>	opoh'nee
" obtain	<i>obteni</i>	obteh'nee
" offend	<i>ofendi</i>	ofehn'dee
" offer	<i>proponi</i>	pro-po'nee
" open	<i>malfermi</i>	mahl-fehr'mee
" order (goods)	<i>mendi</i>	mehn'dee
" order, command	<i>ordoni</i>	ohrdoh'nee
" pack up	<i>paki</i>	pah'kee
" paint	<i>pentri</i>	pehn'tree
" pay; repay	<i>pagi; repagi</i>	pah'ghee; reh-pah'ghee
" plant	<i>planti</i>	plahn'tee
" play	<i>ludi</i>	loo'dee
" plough	<i>plugi</i>	ploo'ghee
" pluck, pick	<i>deŝiri</i>	deh-sheer'ee
" praise	<i>laŭdi</i>	lahw'dee
" prove	<i>pruvi</i>	proo'vee
" read	<i>legi</i>	leh'ghee
" reap	<i>rikolti</i>	reekohl'tee
" reckon, count	<i>kalkuli</i>	kahl-koo'lee
" receive	<i>ricevi</i>	reetseh'vee
" refuse	<i>rifuzi</i>	ree-foo'zee

" regret	<i>bedaŭri</i>	behdahw'ree
" remember	<i>memori</i>	meh-mohr'ee
" repeat	<i>ripeti</i>	reepeh'tee
" rest	<i>ripozi</i>	reepo'zee
" return, come back	<i>reveni</i>	rehveh'nee
— (go back)	<i>reiri</i>	reh-eer'ee
— (give back)	<i>redoni</i>	reh-doh'nee
" ring, <i>tr.</i>	<i>sonorigi</i>	so-no-ree'ghee
" roast	<i>rosti</i>	roh'stee
" run	<i>kuri</i>	koor'ee
" say, tell	<i>diri</i>	dee'ree
" search for	<i>serĉi</i>	sehr'chee
" see	<i>vidi</i>	vee'dee
" sell	<i>vendi</i>	vehn'dee
" serve	<i>servi</i>	sehr'vee
" sew, stitch	<i>kudri</i>	koo'dree
" shave	<i>razi</i>	rah'zee
" shine	<i>brili</i>	bree'lee
" show	<i>montri</i>	mohn'tree
" sign (letter, etc.)	<i>subskribi</i>	soob-skree'bee
" sit down	<i>sidiĝi</i>	seedee'jee
" sleep	<i>dormi</i>	dohr'mee
" sneeze	<i>terni</i>	tehr'nee
" sow (seed)	<i>semi</i>	seh'mee
" speak	<i>paroli</i>	pahro'lee
" spoil, <i>tr.</i>	<i>difekti</i>	deefehk'tee
" steal	<i>ŝteli</i>	shteh'lee
" study	<i>studi</i>	stoo'dee
" swear	<i>ĵuri</i>	zhoor'ee
" take	<i>preni</i>	preh'nee
" take off	<i>depreni</i>	deh-preh'nee
" take a walk	<i>promeni</i>	pro-meh'nee
" taste, <i>tr.</i>	<i>gustumi</i>	goostoo'mee
" tell (a tale)	<i>rakonti</i>	rahkon'tee
" thank	<i>danki</i>	dahn'kee
" think	<i>pensi</i>	pehn'see
" throw	<i>ĵeti</i>	zheh'tee
" touch	<i>tuŝi</i>	too'shee
" translate	<i>traduki</i>	trahdoo'kee
" travel	<i>vojaĝi</i>	vo-yah'jee
" unbutton	<i>malbutonumi</i>	mahl-bootohnoo'mee
" unpack	<i>malpaki</i>	mahl-pah'kee
" wash	<i>lavi</i>	lah'vee
" weep	<i>plori</i>	plo'ree
" weigh, <i>tr.</i> ; —, <i>int.</i>	<i>pesi; pezi</i>	peh'see; peh'zee
" will, be willing	<i>voli</i>	vo'lee
" work	<i>labori</i>	lah-boh'ree
" wrap up	<i>envolvi</i>	ehn-vol'vee
" write	<i>skribi</i>	skree'bee
" yield, give way	<i>cedi</i>	tseh'dee

[72]

### 37. Adverbs, Conjunctions & Prepositions. (*Adverboj, Konjunkcioj kaj Prepozicioj.*)

(For Grammatical Notes see p. 77.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
About (nearly)	<i>proksimume</i>	prokseemoo'meh
about (concerning)	<i>pri</i>	pree
above	<i>super</i>	soo'pehr
above all	<i>antaŭ ĉio</i>	ahn'tahw chee'oh
absolutely	<i>absolute</i>	ahbsoloo'teh
according to	<i>laŭ</i>	lah'w
across	<i>trans</i>	trahnss
afresh	<i>denove</i>	dehno'veh
after, next to	<i>post</i>	pohst

afterwards  
 again  
 against  
 all (of)  
 all at once, suddenly  
 almost  
 alone, solely  
 aloud  
 already  
 also, too, besides  
 although  
 altogether, quite  
 always  
 and  
 anywhere  
 around, round about  
 as...as  
 as much, as many  
 as much as  
 as soon as, immediately  
 at  
 at first  
 at last  
 at least  
 at [the] most  
 at once  
 at present  
 badly  
 because  
 before  
 behind  
 below, under, beneath  
 besides, beyond  
 better  
 between, among(st)  
 beyond  
 briefly, shortly  
 but  
 by the side of  
 by turns  
 close to  
 consequently  
 daily  
 doubtless  
 down (direction)  
 down (position)  
 during  
 early, betimes  
 either...or  
 elsewhere  
 enough (of)  
 even if  
 everywhere  
 exactly  
 exceedingly  
 except, *prep.*  
 far, distant  
 for, *conj.*  
 for, *prep.*  
 formerly  
 from  
 full of  
 fully  
 hardly  
 here  
 herewith  
 how, like

*poste*  
*ree*  
*kontraŭ*  
*ĉiom (da)*  
*subite*  
*preskaŭ*  
*sole*  
*laŭte*  
*jam*  
*ankaŭ*  
*kvankam*  
*tute*  
*ĉiam*  
*kaj*  
*kie ajn*  
*ĉirkaŭ*  
*tiel...kiel...*  
*tiom*  
*tiom kiom*  
*tuj kiam*  
*ĉe*  
*unue*  
*fine*  
*almenaŭ*  
*pleje*  
*tuj*  
*nune*  
*malbone*  
*ĉar*  
*antaŭ*  
*post*  
*sub*  
*krom*  
*pli bone*  
*inter*  
*preter*  
*mallonge*  
*sed*  
*apud, flanke de*  
*laŭvice*  
*apud*  
*sekve*  
*ĉiutage*  
*sendube*  
*malsupren*  
*malsupre*  
*dum*  
*frue*  
*aŭ...aŭ*  
*aliloke*  
*sufiĉe (da)*  
*eĉ se*  
*ĉie*  
*precize*  
*treege*  
*escepte*  
*malproksime*  
*ĉar*  
*por*  
*antaŭe*  
*de*  
*plena de*  
*plene*  
*apenaŭ*  
*ĉi tie, tie ĉi*  
*ĉi-kune*  
*kiel*

pohss'teh  
 reh'eh  
 kohn'trahw  
 chee'ohm (dah)  
 soobee'teh  
 preh'skahw  
 so'leh  
 lah'w'teh  
 yahm  
 ahn'kahw  
 kvahn'kahm  
 too'teh  
 chee'ahm  
 kah'y  
 kee'eh ah'yn  
 cheer'kahw  
 tee'ehl...kee'ehl...  
 tee'ohm  
 tee'ohm kee'ohm  
 too'y kee'ahm  
 cheh  
 oonoo'eh  
 fee'neh  
 ahl-meh'nahw  
 pleh'yeh  
 tooy'  
 noo'neh  
 mahlbo'neh  
 chahr  
 ahn'tahw  
 pohst  
 soob  
 krohm  
 plee bo'neh  
 een'tehr  
 preh'tehr  
 mahl-lohn'geh  
 sehd  
 ah'pood, flahn'keh deh  
 lah'w-veet'seh  
 ah'pood  
 sehk'veh  
 chee-ootah'gheh  
 sehndoo'beh  
 mahlsoo'prehn  
 mahlsoo'preh  
 doom  
 froo'eh  
 ahw...ahw  
 ahleelo'keh  
 soofee'cheh (dah)  
 ehch seh  
 chee'eh  
 preht-see'zeh  
 treh-eh'geh  
 est-sehp'teh  
 mahl-proksee'meh  
 chahr  
 pohr  
 ahntah'weh  
 deh  
 pleh'nah deh  
 pleh'neh  
 ahpeh'nahw  
 chee tee'eh, tee'eh chee  
 chee-koo'neh  
 kee'ehl

[73]

[74]

how much?  
 however  
 immediately  
 in  
 in every way  
 in front, before  
 in future  
 in spite of  
 in the midst of  
 indeed  
 inside  
 instead of  
 late  
 less  
 little (of)  
 little by little  
 more  
 more or less  
 the more...the more  
 much, very  
 mutually  
 near; — to  
 neither...nor  
 never  
 nevertheless  
 not  
 not at all  
 notwithstanding  
 not yet  
 now  
 nowadays  
 nowhere  
 of  
 of course  
 often  
 on, upon  
 on account of  
 on no account  
 on the contrary  
 on the left  
 on the right  
 only  
 opposite  
 or  
 otherwise  
 outside, out of  
 over  
 perhaps  
 presently, soon  
 previously  
 purposely  
 quickly  
 rather, preferably  
 rather, somewhat  
 save, excepting  
 scarcely  
 seldom, rarely  
 since, *prep.*  
 —, *conj.*  
 — (the time when)  
 so, thus  
 so much  
 somehow  
 something  
 sometimes  
 soon  
 suddenly

*kiom?*  
*tamen*  
*tuj*  
*en*  
*ĉiel*  
*antaŭe*  
*en la estonteco*  
*malgraŭ*  
*meze de*  
*vere*  
*interne de, en*  
*anstataŭ*  
*malfrue*  
*malpli*  
*malmulte (da)*  
*iom post iom*  
*pli*  
*pli malpli*  
*ju pli...des pli*  
*tre*  
*reciproke*  
*proksime; — de*  
*nek...nek*  
*neniam*  
*tamen*  
*ne*  
*tute ne*  
*malgraŭ (tio)*  
*ankoraŭ ne*  
*nun*  
*nuntempe, hodiaŭ*  
*nenie*  
*de; da (after numerals)*  
*kompreneble*  
*ofte*  
*sur*  
*pro*  
*nenial*  
*kontraŭe*  
*maldekstre*  
*dekstre*  
*nur*  
*kontraŭe*  
*aŭ*  
*alie*  
*ekster*  
*super*  
*eble*  
*baldaŭ*  
*antaŭe*  
*intence*  
*rapide*  
*prefere*  
*iom*  
*escepte*  
*apenaŭ*  
*malofte*  
*de*  
*ĉar*  
*de l' tempo kiam*  
*tiel*  
*tiom*  
*iel*  
*io*  
*kelkafoje*  
*baldaŭ*  
*subite*

*kee'ohm?*  
*tah'mehn*  
*too'y*  
*ehn*  
*chee'ehl*  
*ahntah'weh*  
*ehn lah estohn-teht'so*  
*mahl'grahw*  
*meh'zeh deh*  
*veh'reh*  
*intehr'neh deh, ehn*  
*ahnstaht'ahw*  
*mahl-froo'eh*  
*mahl'plee*  
*mahl-mool'teh (dah)*  
*ee'ohm pohst ee'ohm*  
*plee*  
*plee mahl'plee*  
*yoo plee...dehs plee*  
*treh*  
*reht'see-pro'keh*  
*prohksee'meh; — deh*  
*nehk...nehk*  
*neh-nee'ahm*  
*tah'mehn*  
*neh*  
*too'teh neh*  
*mahl'grahw (tee'oh)*  
*ahnkoh'rahw neh*  
*noon*  
*noon-tehm'peh, hoh-dee'ahw*  
*neh-nee'eh*  
*deh; dah*  
*kompreh-neh'bleh*  
*off'teh*  
*soor*  
*pro*  
*neh-nee'ahl*  
*kontrah'weh*  
*mahl-dek'streh*  
*dehk'streh*  
*noor*  
*kontrah'weh*  
*ahw*  
*ahlee'eh*  
*eks'tehr*  
*soo'pehr*  
*eh'bleh*  
*bahl'dahw*  
*ahntah'weh*  
*intehnt'seh*  
*rahpee'deh*  
*prehfeh'reh*  
*ee'ohm*  
*ehst-sehp'teh*  
*ahpeh'nahw*  
*mahl-off'teh*  
*deh*  
*chahr*  
*dehl'tehm'po kee'ahm*  
*tee'ehl*  
*tee'ohm*  
*ee'ehl*  
*ee'oh*  
*kehl'kah-fo'yeh*  
*bahl'dahw*  
*soo-bee'teh*

[75]

[76]



that, <i>conj.</i>	<i>ke</i>	keh
that is	<i>tio estas</i> (abbr., <i>t.e.</i> )	tee'oh es'tahss
then	<i>tiam</i>	tee'ahm
then, <i>conj.</i>	<i>do</i>	doh
thence	<i>de tie</i>	deh tee'eh
there	<i>tie</i>	tee'eh
through	<i>tra</i>	trah
through (by means of)	<i>per</i>	pehr
till, until	<i>ĝis</i>	jeess
to	<i>al</i>	ahl
together	<i>kune</i>	koo'neh
too much, too	<i>tro</i>	tro
towards	<i>al, en la direkto de</i>	ahl, ehn lah deerehk'toh deh
unexpectedly	<i>neatendite</i>	neh-ahtehndee'teh
unless	<i>se...ne</i>	seh...neh
until	<i>ĝis</i>	jeess
up, upwards	<i>supren</i>	soo'prehn
up above	<i>supre</i>	soo'preh
weekly	<i>ĉiusemajne</i>	chee'oo-sehmah'y-neh
well	<i>bone</i>	bo'neh
when	<i>kiam</i>	kee'ahm
whence?	<i>de kie?</i>	deh kee'eh?
where?	<i>kie?</i>	kee'eh?
wherever	<i>kie ajn</i>	kee'eh ahyn'
whether, if	<i>ĉu</i>	choo
while, whilst	<i>dum</i>	doom
why?	<i>kial?</i>	kee'ehl?
willingly	<i>volonte</i>	volohn'teh
wisely	<i>saĝe</i>	sah'jeh
with	<i>kun</i>	koon
within	<i>interne</i>	intehr'neh
without	<i>sen</i>	sehn
yearly	<i>ĉiujare</i>	chee'oo-yah'reh
yet, as yet	<i>ankoraŭ</i>	ahnkoh'rahw

[77]

## ELEMENTARY GRAMMAR.

### The Article.

The DEFINITE ARTICLE *the* is in Esperanto represented by *la*. Like the article in English, *la* does not vary with the number or gender of the noun before which it is placed; e.g., *la briko*, the brick; *la brikoj*, the bricks; *la patro*, the father; *la patrinoj*, the mothers.

The INDEFINITE ARTICLE *a* is not expressed in Esperanto. Thus, "*filo*" is *son* or *a son*.

### The Noun.

In Esperanto every noun in the singular ends in **o**. Thus: *viro*, *a man*; *la libro*, *the book*. The plural is formed from the singular by adding the termination **-j**. Thus: *viroj*, *men*; *la libroj*, *the books*.

In order to allow each nation to construct its sentences in the order to which it is accustomed, every noun in Esperanto has two forms or "cases," (1) the NOMINATIVE, or unchanged form, and (2) the ACCUSATIVE, which is formed from the nominative by adding the termination **-n**. This is merely to distinguish between subject and object. The accusative form is also used to indicate motion towards, etc.

### The Adjective.

All adjectives end in the nominative singular in **a**. They may be placed either before or after the noun. As in the case of the noun, the plural is formed by adding the termination **-j**, and the accusative is formed by adding **-n** to the nominative. The adjective agrees in number and case with the noun which it qualifies. Ex.:—

Blua libro (*or* libro blua), *a blue book*; bluj libroj, *blue books*.  
La viro legas bluan libron. *The man reads a blue book*.

La viroj legas blujn librojn. *The men are reading blue books.*

Thanks to the accusative case, one might say without loss of clearness: Bluan libron legas la viro, *or* la viro bluan libron legas, *or* bluan libron la viro legas, etc.

## Degrees of Comparison.

There are three degrees of comparison, as in English:

The POSITIVE, as *bona*, good; *bela*, beautiful; *granda*, big, great.

The COMPARATIVE is formed by placing *pli* (more) or *malpli* (less) before the positive, thus: *bona*, good—*pli bona*, better; *bela*, beautiful—*malpli bela*, less beautiful. The comparison may be heightened by using *multe* (much), thus: *multe pli* (or *malpli*) *bela*.

*Than* is translated by *ol*, thus: *pli* (or *malpli*) *bela ol...*, more (or less) beautiful than...

The SUPERLATIVE degree is formed by using *plej* (most) with the positive; as *bela*, beautiful—*plej bela*, most beautiful.

*Of* with a superlative is translated by the preposition *el* (out of). *La plej granda el ĉiuj*, the greatest of all.

*The more...the more, the less...the less*, are translated by means of the particles *ju* and *des*. Thus: *Ju pli oni studas, des pli oni lernas*, the more one studies, the more one learns. *Ju pli mi kun li parolas, des malpli mi lin estimas*, the more I speak to him, the less I esteem him.

[78]

## Cardinal Numbers.

The CARDINAL NUMBERS may be used as *nouns*, by the addition of the ending **-o**. Thus, *unu*, a unit; *trio*, a trio; *dekduo*, a dozen; *dudeko*, a score; *cento*, a hundred; *milo*, a thousand. Note that *miliono* is ALWAYS used as a noun.

When a number or any other word is used as a noun of quantity, the noun which follows it must be preceded by the quantitative preposition **da**:—*Dekduo da ovoj*, a dozen eggs; *milo da soldatoj*, a thousand soldiers (one might of course also say *dek du ovoj, mil soldatoj*); *du metroj da drapo*, two metres of cloth; *tri funtoj da sukero*, three pounds of sugar.

## Ordinal Numbers.

The ORDINAL NUMBERS are formed by adding the adjectival ending **-a** to the Cardinals. In Compound Ordinal Numbers, the groups of hundreds, tens, units, etc., are *joined by hyphens*, and the ending **-a** is added to the unit numeral. Thus: *unu*, one—*unua*, first; *tria*, third; *dek-unua*, eleventh; *tridek-sepa*, thirty-seventh; *kvarcent-sesdek-dua*, 462nd, and so on. Written in figures these would be *1a, 3a, 11a, 37a, 462a*. The Ordinals are of course inflected like adjectives. (See page 77.)

## Fractions

FRACTIONALS are formed by adding the suffix **-on** (plus the endings **o**, **a**, or **e** as required) to the Cardinal Numbers. Thus: *unu duono*, one-half; *tri kvaronoj*, three-quarters; *dek sep dek-naŭonoj*, 17/19; *dudek tri kvarmil-kvincent-tridek-naŭonoj*, 23/4539. *Duone vera* (or *duonvera*), half-true. *Tri-kvaronoj da funto* (or *trikvaronfuntoj*),  $\frac{3}{4}$  lb. *Duono da funto* (or *duonfunto*),  $\frac{1}{2}$  lb.

## Multiples, Collectives, and Distributives.

MULTIPLE Numbers are formed from the Cardinals by adding the suffix **-obl**, with the requisite grammatical ending **o**, **a**, or **e**. Thus: *duobla*, double; *duoblo*, a double; *duoble*, doubly; *tridekoble*, thirty-fold; *sesoble naŭ estas* (or *faras*) *kvindek kvar*, six nines are fifty-four; *duoble du estas kvar*, twice two are four.

COLLECTIVE Numerals are formed by the addition of the suffix **-op** (plus the grammatical termination required). Thus: *duope*, two at a time, two together; *naŭope*, nine at a time; *ili venadis dekope*, they came in tens; *dumilopa taĉmento*, a detachment two thousand strong.

DISTRIBUTIVES are shown by the preposition *po*, meaning *at the rate of*. Thus: *li aĉetis por ĉiu infano po ses pomoj*, he bought six apples for each child; *li ricevas po dek ŝilingoj por ĉiu tago*, he gets ten shillings a day; *la vagonaro veturas po sesdek mejloj en ĉiu horo* (or *ĉiuhoro*), the train travels at (the rate of) sixty miles an hour, etc.

## The Pronoun.

The PERSONAL PRONOUNS are, in the nominative: *Mi*, I; *vi*, you (sing. and pl.); *ni*, we; *li*, he; *ŝi*, she; *ĝi*, it; *ili*, they.

The archaic English *thou* may be translated by *ci*.

The Accusative case of the personal pronouns is formed like that of nouns and adjectives, by adding **-n**. Thus: *Min*, me; *vin*, you; *nin*, us; *lin*, him; *ŝin*, her; *ĝin*, it; *ilin*, them. [79]

The REFLEXIVE PRONOUN of the 3rd person is *si* (accusative *sin*), standing for *himself*, *herself*, *itself*, *one's-self*, or *themselves*, as the case may be. There is no special reflexive form for the pronouns of the 1st and 2nd person, *I*, *we*, and *you*.

The INDEFINITE PERSONAL PRONOUN is *oni* (= the French *on*)—one, people, they, you. Ex.: *Li amas sin*, he loves himself; *ŝi amas sin*, she loves herself; *ĝi montras sin*, it shows itself; *ili diras al si*, they say to themselves; *oni vidas sin*, one sees one's-self; *mi lavas min*, I wash myself; *vi laŭdas vin*, you praise yourself.

## Possessive Adjectives or Pronouns.

By adding the adjectival ending **-a** to the personal pronouns, the POSSESSIVE Adjectives and Pronouns are obtained. Thus: *Mia*, my, mine; *cia*, thy, thine; *via*, your, yours; *nia*, our, ours; *lia*, his; *ŝia*, her, hers; *ĝia*, its; *sia* (reflexive), his, her(s), its, their(s), one's.

NOTE the following use of *sia*. In English the sentence, "He saw his friend with his brother," is not clear. Does it mean that he saw his friend (1) with his *friend's brother*, or (2) with his *own brother*? In Esperanto, the use of *sia* makes the meaning quite clear; (1) would be: *Li vidis sian amikon kun LIA frato*, and (2) would be: *Li vidis sian amikon kun SIA frato*.

The word *mem*, meaning *-self or -selves*, may be added to a personal pronoun to give emphasis. Thus: *Konu vin mem*, know thyself; *li iris mem*, he went himself; *li mem*, himself; *li parolis al si mem*, he spoke to himself.

Like other adjectives, possessives agree in case and number with the noun to which they refer. Ex.:

*lia libro*, his book; *liaj libroj*, his books;  
*ŝi havas lian*, kaj *li havas ŝian*, she has his, and he has hers;  
*liaj estas la plej bonaj libroj*, his are the best books;  
*mi preferas miajn*, I prefer mine; *li preferas siajn*, he prefers his;  
*ili preferas siajn*, they prefer theirs.

## Demonstrative Adjective or Pronoun.

The DEMONSTRATIVE Adjective and Pronoun "that" is rendered in Esperanto by the word *tiu* (acc. *tiun*); plural *tiuj* (acc. *tiujn*), those. The addition (either before or after) of the particle *ĉi* to the singular and plural respectively, gives *this* and *these*. Ex.:

*Tiu viro*, that man. *Tiu estas mia*, that (one) is mine.  
*Mi elektas tiun*, I choose that (one).  
*Mi preferas tiun ĉi* (or *ĉi tiujn*), I prefer this (one).  
*Tiuj ĉi* (or *ĉi tiuj*) *estas miaj*, these are mine.  
*Mi portos tiujn ĉi*, I will carry these.

## Interrogative Pronouns.

*Kiu?*—who, which? Plural, *kiuj?* *Kio?*—what? *Kies?*—whose? *Al kiu?*—to whom? *Kiun?*—whom? (acc.), *kiujn?* (acc. plu.). Ex. [80]

*Kiu estas tiu?*—who is that?  
*Kiun vi deziras vidi?*—whom do you desire to see?  
*Kiuj foriris?*—which (ones) went away?  
*Kiujn vi vidis?*—which ones did you see?

*Kiu* is also used with ADJECTIVAL meaning. Thus: *Kiu libro estas via?*—which book is yours? *Kiun libron vi preferas?*—which book do you prefer? *Kiuj domoj apartenas al vi?*—which houses belong to you? *Kiujn stratojn vi konas?*—which streets do you know? *Kio estas tio?*—what is that? *Kion li volas?*—what does he want?

The English *-ever* is translated by *ajn*. For example: *Kiu ajn li estas*, *ne parolu al li*, whoever he

be, do not speak to him. *Kies ajn*, whosoever. *Kiu(j)n ajn*, whomever.

## Relative Pronouns.

The Relative Pronouns are identical with the Interrogative: *Kiu(j)*, who, that, which, *kiu(j)n*, whom, that, which. Ex.:

*La libro, kiun vi legas*, the book (which) you are reading.  
*Tiu, kiu parolis al vi*, the one who spoke to you.  
*La personoj, kiujn li konas*, the persons (whom) he knows.  
*Tio, kion li diras, ne estas vera*, what he says is not true.  
*La arbo, kies supron vi vidas*, the tree whose top you can see.

## Indefinite Pronouns.

*iu* (acc. *iun*), anyone, someone or other;  
*ies*, anyone's, someone's;  
*iuj* (acc. *iujn*), any persons, some persons or other;  
*io* (acc. *ion*), anything, something.

*ĉiu* (acc. *ĉiun*), everyone, each;  
*ĉies*, everyone's, everybody's, each one's;  
*ĉiuj* (acc. *ĉiujn*), everybody, all;  
*ĉio* (acc. *ĉion*), everything, all.

*neniu* (acc. *neniun*), no one, nobody;  
*nenies*, no one's, nobody's;  
*nenio* (acc. *nenion*), nothing, not anything.

NOTE.—*Iu*, *ĉiu*, and *neniu* are also used with nouns. Thus: *Kiun libron vi deziras?* Which book do you desire? *Iun ajn libron*. Any book. *Iu homo*, any man, some man or other. *Ĉiu bona patro amas siajn infanojn*, every good father loves his children. *Ĉiuj liaj amikoj* (or *ĉiu lia amiko*), all his friends, every friend of his. *Mi renkontis neniun amikon*, I met no friend.

Other PRONOMINAL WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS are:

*multaj(n)*, many; *multo(n)*, much; *malmultaj(n)*, *malmulte da...*, a few. Ex.: *malmultaj personoj*, few persons; *malmulte da scio*, little knowledge.

*kelkajn*, some, several; *kelke da...*, some. Ex.: *kelkaj personoj*, some persons, several persons; *kelke da libroj*, some (quantity of) books.

*alia(n)*, another, other; *aliaj(n)*, others. Ex.: *ili parolis unu al alia*, they spoke to one another; *ni parolis unu al la alia*, we spoke to each other; *unu aŭ la alia taŭgos*, either (one or the other) will do; *nek unu nek la alia konvenas*, neither (one nor the other) is suitable.

*ambaŭ* (invariable), both. Ex.: *ambaŭ venis*, both came; *mi konas ambaŭ fratojn*, I know both brothers; *mi vidis ilin ambaŭ*, I saw both of them; *mi ŝatas ambaŭ*, I like both.

[81]

## The Verb.

### Tenses.

The VERB in Esperanto has three main Tenses—the Present, Past, and Future. These are denoted by means of the verbal endings **-as**, **-is**, and **-os**. Thus, from the root *vid*, see, are formed:

Present.	Past.	Future.
<i>mi vidas</i> , I see	<i>mi vidis</i> , I saw	<i>mi vidos</i> , I shall see

### Moods.

Every Esperanto verb has three Moods—the Conditional, the Imperative, and the Infinitive, which are formed respectively by means of the endings **-us**, **-u**, and **-i**. Thus:

Conditional.	Imperative.	Infinitive.
<i>mi vidus</i> , I should see	<i>vidu</i> , see!	<i>vidi</i> , to see

The CONDITIONAL Mood is used to express *supposition*; the three Tenses, on the other hand, are used to express *facts* or actual happenings. (For examples, see "Conjunctions," page 83.)

The IMPERATIVE Mood is used to express an order, desire, wish, will, etc. (See page 84.) Used with the personal pronouns of the 1st and 2nd persons, this mood corresponds to the English *let*, used as an expression of a wish. Thus: *mi pensu*, let me think; *li venu morgaŭ*, let him come to-morrow; *ili parolu*, let them speak.

NOTE that *let* sometimes means *to allow, to give leave*, in which case the verb *lasi* is used. Thus: let (allow) him come, *lasu lin veni*; leave it there, *lasu ĝin tie*.

The Imperative may be used interrogatively to translate the English *shall*, with an idea of wish or desire. Thus:

What shall I give you? *Kion mi donu al vi?*  
 What shall we do to-day? *Kion ni faru hodiaŭ?*

*What will he do?* would of course be simply *Kion li faros?*—for there is here no question of desire or wish, but merely a question of future action.

The INFINITIVE Mood is used to express the mere idea of the verb, without any limit of person or number, and corresponds to the English *to* before the verb. Thus: *kuri*, to run; *paroli*, to speak.

NOTE.—In Esperanto, as is largely the case in English, the mood and tense endings of the verb *do not vary* according to person or number. For instance: *mi vidas*, I see, *li vidas*, he sees; also *ni vidis*, we saw, *ili vidis*, they saw; *vi vidos*, you will see; *oni vidos*, one will see; *ŝi vidus*, she would see, *vi vidus*, you would see.

### Participles.

There are in Esperanto *six* participles, three active and three passive, corresponding to three tenses. They are formed in the ACTIVE by means of the endings **-ant**, **-int**, and **-ont**, and in the PASSIVE by means of the endings **-at**, **-it**, **-ot**, with the addition of the adjectival termination **-a**. Thus:

ACTIVE.	Present.	Past.	Future.
	<i>vidanta</i> , seeing	<i>vidinta</i> , having-seen	<i>vidonta</i> , about-to-see
PASSIVE.	<i>vidata</i> , (being) seen	<i>vidita</i> , (having-been) seen	<i>vidota</i> , (about-to-be) seen

The PARTICIPLES may be used either as *Nouns, Adjectives, or Adverbs*, the terminations **-o**, **-a**, **-e** being added to the participial endings as required. When used as nouns or adjectives, they of course take the sign of the Plural (**-j**) and of the Accusative (**-n**) when the construction of the sentence so requires. Ex.:

[82]

(1) ACTIVE. *En la venonta jaro*, in the coming year. *La parolanto*, the speaker. *La aŭskultantoj*, the audience (*lit.*, listeners). *Mi vidis lin skribantan*, I saw him writing. *Li foriris kurante*, he went off at a run. *Li revenis ne vidinte sian amikon*, he returned without having seen his friend.

(2) PASSIVE. *La ekzamenato*, the examinee. *La mortigitoj kaj vunditoj*, the killed and wounded. *Estimata sinjoro*, dear (*lit.*, esteemed) sir. *Frapote, li sin defendis*, about to be struck, he defended himself. *Mi aŭdis tiun himnon kantatan*, I heard that hymn sung.

### Compound Tenses.

The COMPOUND TENSES are formed by means of the auxiliary verb **esti**, to be. Thus, by the combination of the participles with the six tenses and moods, we obtain thirty-six compound tenses, enabling us to express with the utmost precision any time-relation whatsoever. We have in all:

<i>li estas</i> , or <i>estis</i> , or <i>estos</i>		<i>vidanta</i> or <i>vidata</i>
or <i>estus</i> , or <i>estu</i> , or <i>esti</i>		<i>vidinta</i> or <i>vidita</i>
		<i>vidonta</i> or <i>vidota</i>

The use of the participles is very easy when once one grasps the fact that the auxiliary *esti* serves to denote the particular division of time, or the particular manner, of the occurrence of the action denoted by the participle. Ex.:

*Li estis skribanta, kiam mi vidis lin*, he was writing when I saw him.  
*Li estis fininta, kiam mia amiko alvenis*, he had finished (*lit.*, was having finished) when my friend arrived.  
*Mi estis tuj forironta, kiam vi aperis*, I was just about to go out when you appeared.  
*Li estas nunmomente parolanta*, he is speaking at this very moment.  
*Li estas mortonta*, he is about to die.  
*Li estus jam forinta*, he would have already departed (*lit.*, would be already gone away).

The word *by* after a Passive is translated by the preposition **de**. Thus: The wood was being chopped by the boy, *la ligno estis hakata de la knabo*. He has been seen by all, *li estas vidita de ĉiuj*.

NOTE.—The COMPOUND TENSES should not be used if the SIMPLE TENSES suffice to show the meaning clearly. Thus, *I have seen him* is more neatly expressed by *mi jam vidis lin* than by *mi estas vidinta lin*. *Li jam foriris* might stand for either *he had gone* or *he has gone*, according to circumstances, and the context would clearly show which was meant. *Li parolas* is generally quite right for *he is speaking*. *Li estas parolanta* should be used only when it is particularly intended to show that he is *actually engaged* in the act of speaking.

[83]

## The Adverb.

In Esperanto, ADVERBS are denoted by the ending **-e**, and may be placed in any position, either before or after the verb. Thus: *bela*, beautiful—*bele*, beautifully; *vera*, true—*vere*, truly. *Li parolas saĝe*, he speaks wisely. *Li rapide kuras*, he runs quickly.

### Adverbial Numbers.

ADVERBIAL NUMBERS are formed by adding **-e** to the Cardinals. Thus: *unue* (*1e*), firstly; *trie* (*3e*), thirdly; *sepe* (*7e*), etc.

## The Preposition.

In English, one preposition often has many different meanings. In Esperanto, on the contrary, every preposition, with the exception of the word *je*, has one precise and fixed meaning.

The preposition **je** is the only one in Esperanto without a definite meaning. It sometimes happens that one wishes to use a preposition of some sort or other, but is uncertain just which preposition will precisely express the idea. In such cases *je* is used. Thus: He laughed *at* me, *li ridis je mi*; full of water, *plena je akvo*; six metres long, *longa je ses metroj*; fear of him, *timo je li*, etc.

*Je* should not be abused. Its too frequent use is a mark of the beginner in the language.

### Use of Accusative.

When there is no ambiguity to be feared, the preposition *je*, and even other prepositions, are often omitted in Esperanto; and the word to which the preposition, if expressed, would have referred is put into the accusative. Thus, instead of saying *li ridas je mi* (he is laughing at me), one might say *li ridas min*; similarly, *du metrojn alta* would stand for *alta je du metroj*. *Ĝi kostis je tri ŝilingoj* is more usually expressed: *ĝi kostis tri ŝilingojn*. *Mi restis tie dum kvin horoj* (I stayed there for five hours) could be: *mi restis tie kvin horojn*; and so on.

Certain prepositions, viz., *antaŭ*, before, *ĉe*, at, *en*, in, *sub*, under, *sur*, on, *kontraŭ*, against, *super*, over, and *trans*, across, are often used to denote *movement towards*, whereas of themselves they only express *rest at*. In order to make it quite clear whether motion or rest is intended, use is made of the accusative. Thus: *li promenis en la urbo*, he took a walk *in* the city; but *li promenis en la urbon*, he took a walk *into* the city. *Li kuris antaŭ mi*, he ran (along) before or in front of me; but *li paŝis antaŭ min*, he stepped in front of me; and so on.

ADVERBS are sometimes used with prepositional force. Thus: *proksime de la domo*, near the house; *dekstre de la arbo*, on the right of the tree, etc.

## The Conjunction.

A full list of CONJUNCTIONS will be found on page 72. The following constructions should be noted:

### Tenses after Ke (that).

*Mi vidis, ke ŝi ploras*, I saw (that) she was crying.

*Mi sciis, ke li venos*, I knew that he would come.

*Mi sciis, ke li jam alvenis*, I knew (that) he had already arrived.

*Li diris, ke se li estus tiel granda, kiel mi, li facile farus tion*, he said that if he were as tall as I, he would easily do that.

[84]

Note that in Esperanto the verb is put in the exact time or tense used by the speaker. Thus: *mi ne sciis, ĉu li venos*, I did not know whether he would (*lit.*, will) come; *ili ne diris, ĉu ili vin renkontis*,

they did not say whether they had met you.

### Use of Imperative.

After verbs expressing wish, intention, will, or desire, or command, the verb following is put in the IMPERATIVE MOOD. Thus: *mi ordonas, ke li venu*, I order that he come (him to come); *mi tre deziris, ke li vivu*, I very much wanted him to live; *ili intencis, ke ni perdu*, they intended us to lose. Here the actual expressions used were: *li venu, li vivu, ili perdu*.

### Use of Conditional after *Se*.

*Se vi tiel diris, vi malprave faris*, if you spoke thus you did wrongly.

*Se vi tiel dirus, vi estus malprava*, if you said (were to say) thus, you would be wrong.

*Se vi venos, vi vidos*, if you (will) come, you will see.

## Interjections.

The following are the principal INTERJECTIONS:

<i>adiaŭ!</i>	adieu! farewell!
<i>ah!</i>	ah!
<i>antaŭen!</i>	forward!
<i>atentu!</i>	look out!
<i>bis!</i>	encore!
<i>bone!</i>	good!
<i>certe!</i>	certainly!
<i>ĉu ne?</i> or <i>ĉu ne vere?</i>	is not that so?
<i>ĉu vere?</i>	is that so?
<i>efektive!</i>	indeed!
<i>fi!</i>	fie!
<i>for!</i>	away! be off!
<i>ha!</i>	ha!
<i>halt!</i>	halt!
<i>he!</i>	hey! halloo!
<i>ho!</i>	oh!
<i>ho ve!</i>	alas!
<i>hontinde!</i>	shameful!
<i>jen!</i>	there!
<i>komprenoble!</i>	naturally! of course!
<i>ne!</i>	no!
<i>neeble!</i>	impossible!
<i>nu!</i>	well!
<i>rapide!</i>	quick!
<i>rapidu!</i>	hurry up!

## Formation of Words.

In Esperanto, considerable use is made of prefixes and suffixes, every one of which has a clear, fixed meaning. Great economy of vocabulary is thus effected, one root-word in Esperanto sufficing, when modified by suitable affixes, to translate many English words. Many of the affixes are often met with as single words. In such cases the English translation is added after the various examples of the affix in question.

### Prefixes.

**bo-** denotes RELATIONSHIP BY MARRIAGE: *patro*, father, *bopatro*, father-in-law; *filo*, son, *bofilo*, son-in-law.

**dis-** denotes SEPARATION: *ĵeti*, to throw, *disĵeti*, to scatter, throw about; *pele*, to drive along, *dispele*, to dispel, *fali*, to fall, *disfali*, to fall apart, fall to pieces.

**ek-** denotes a BEGINNING OF AN ACTION, a MOMENTARY ACTION: *iri*, to go, *ekiri*, to begin to go, to start; *brili*, to shine, *ekbrili*, to begin to shine, to flash.

**ge-** denotes the TWO SEXES TAKEN TOGETHER: *patro*, father, *gepatroj*, father and mother, parents; *frato*, brother, *gefratoj*, brother(s) and sister(s); *Gesinjoroj B.*, Mr. and Mrs. B.



- mal-** denotes the OPPOSITE OF AN IDEA: *bona*, good, *malbona*, bad; *ŝati*, to like, *malŝati*, to dislike; *amiko*, friend, *malamiko*, enemy; *laŭta*, loud, *mallaŭte*, softly.—*Malo*, an opposite; *male*, on the contrary.
- pra-** is a prefix of RELATIONSHIP, corresponding to the English FORE-, GREAT-: *patro*, father, *prapatro*, forefather, ancestor; *avo*, grandfather; *praavo*, great-grandfather; *nepo*, grandson, *pranepo*, great-grandson.
- re-** denotes RETURN AND REPETITION: *iri*, to go, *reiri*, to go back, or to go again; *repreni*, to take back; *revidi*, to see again.—*Ree*, again.

## Suffixes.

- aĉ** denotes that a word is used in a BAD SENSE, with DISPARAGEMENT: *domo*, a house, *domaĉo*, a hovel; *ridi*, to laugh, *ridaĉi*, to sneer.
- ad** denotes CONTINUATION OR DURATION of an action: *paroli*, to speak, *paroladi*, to make a speech; *kanto*, a song, *kantado*, singing; *vojaĝo*, a voyage, *vojaĝado*, travelling; *rido*, a laugh, *ridado*, laughter.
- aĵ** denotes some CONCRETE THING characterized by the idea contained in the root: *bela*, beautiful, *belaĵo*, a beautiful thing; *nutri*, to feed, nourish, *nutraĵo* (or *nutrantaĵo*), food; *ĝentila*, polite, *ĝentilaĵo*, a polite act, act of politeness; *bovo*, ox, *bovaĵo*, beef.—*Aĵo*, a thing.
- an** denotes a PARTISAN OF, a MEMBER, an INHABITANT: *Kristo*, Christ, *Kristano*, a Christian; *eklezio*, a church, *ekleziano*, a churchman; *Londonano*, a Londoner.—*Ano*, a member.
- ar** denotes a COLLECTION OF, a NUMBER OF: *arbo*, tree, *arbaro*, a forest; *homo*, a human being, *homaro*, mankind; *vorto*, a word, *vortaro*, a dictionary.—*Aro*, a collection, number, gathering.
- ĉj** added to the first two to five letters of a word, is used to denote MASCULINE DIMINUTIVES OF ENDEARMENT: *Johano*, John, *Joĉjo*, Jack; *patro*, father, *paĉjo*, papa, daddy.
- ebl** denotes POSSIBILITY, and corresponds to the English suffixes -ABLE, -IBLE: *kredi*, to believe, *kredebla*, credible; *videbla*, visible; *al*, to, *iri*, to go, *alirebla*, accessible.
- ec** denotes ABSTRACT IDEAS, QUALITIES and corresponds to the English suffixes -NESS, -SHIP, etc.: *feliĉa*, happy, *feliĉeco*, happiness; *alta*, high, *alteco*, height; *reĝo*, king, *reĝeco*, kingship.
- eg** denotes AUGMENTATION, INTENSITY OF DEGREE: *granda*, big, great, *grandega*, enormous; *bela*, beautiful, *belega*, magnificent; *ŝtono*, stone, *ŝtonego*, rock; *pafilo*, a gun, *pafilego*, cannon.
- ej** denotes a PLACE SPECIALLY SET APART FOR or allotted to: *preĝi*, to pray, *preĝejo*, church; *manĝi*, to eat, *manĝejo*, refectory; *kuirejo*, kitchen; *enirejo*, entrance; *elirejo*, exit.
- em** denotes PROPENSITY, INCLINATION, DISPOSITION: *paroli*, to talk, *parolema*, talkative; *mensogi*, to lie, *mensogema*, untruthful.
- er** denotes an ELEMENT OF, a UNIT, a GRAIN: *polvo*, dust, *polvero*, a grain of dust; *fajrero*, a spark; *hajlero*, hailstone; *mono*, money, *monero*, a coin.—*Ero*, particle, grain, element.
- estr** denotes a CHIEF, LEADER, HEAD: *regno*, state; *regnestro*, head of the state, ruler; *lernejo*, school, *lernejestro*, head-master.—*Estro*, leader, chief; *estraro*, the authorities; *estri*, to act as chief. [86]
- id** denotes a DESCENDANT, OFFSPRING, YOUNG OF: *bovo*, ox, *bovido*, calf; *ŝafo*, a sheep, *ŝafido*, lamb; *Izraelido*, Israelite; *la homidoj*, the sons of man; *Sro. Brown kaj la Brownidoj*, Mr. Brown and the little Browns.—*Ido*, a descendant, child; *idaro*, descendants, offspring.
- et** denotes DIMINUTION OF DEGREE (compare *-eg* above): *bela*, beautiful, *beleta*, pretty; *venteto*, breeze; *ridi*, to laugh, *rideti*, to smile; *bona*, good, *boneta*, fairly good, mediocre.—*Eta*, tiny.
- ig** denotes a MAKING, RENDERING, CAUSING TO BE: *granda*, great, *grandigi*, to enlarge; *venigi kuraciston*, to send for (cause to come) a doctor; *halti*, to stop (intr.), *haltigi*, to stop (tr.); *tranĉigi al si la harojn*, to get one's hair cut.—*Igi*, to make, render.
- iĝ** denotes a BECOMING, GETTING, GROWING, BEING MADE: *hela*, bright, *heliĝi*, to grow or become bright; *ruĝa*, red, *ruĝiĝi*, to redden, blush; *disiĝi*, to separate (intr.).—*Iĝi*, to become.

With transitive verbs *iĝ-* is used to make intransitive verbs, thus: *renversi*, to overthrow, turn upside down, *renversiĝi*, to turn (intr.) upside down, to get overthrown; *fari*, to make, *fariĝi*, to become; *perdiĝi*, to get lost; *vidiĝi*, to be seen.

Used with intransitive verbs, *iĝ-* gives the idea of a becoming, a GRADUAL TRANSITION from one state to another: *morti*, to die, *mortiĝi*, to become dead, to die away, to expire; *sidi*, to be



seated, *sidiĝi*, to become seated, to sit down.

NOTE that, since verbs in *-iĝ* are of necessity intransitive, their participles should only be used in the ACTIVE FORM. Thus: *renversiĝinta*, having become overthrown, and not *renversiĝita*; *perdiĝinta*, having become lost, not *perdiĝita*; and so on. One might of course simply say *renversita*, overthrown, and *perdita*, lost, though the meaning would in that case not be quite the same.

**-il** denotes an INSTRUMENT, TOOL, OR MEANS: *tranĉi*, to cut, *tranĉilo*, a knife; *filtr*, to filter, *filtrilo*, a filter; *teni*, to hold, *tenilo*, a handle.—*Ilo*, tool, instrument; *ilaro*, set of tools.

**-ind** denotes WORTHINESS (English -WORTHY): *laŭdi*, to praise, *laŭdinda*, praiseworthy; *vidinda*, worth seeing, *vidindaĵoj*, things worth seeing, sights.—*Inda (je)*, worthy (of); *indeco*, worthiness.

**-ing** denotes the HOLDER OF A SINGLE OBJECT (compare *-uj* below): *plumo*, pen, *plumingo*, penholder; *fingro*, finger, *fingringo*, thimble; *cigaringo*, cigar-holder.—*Ingo*, a socket, holder.

**-in** denotes FEMININES: *viro*, a man, *virino*, a woman; *patro*, father, *patrino*, mother.—*Ino*, a female.

**-ist** denotes TRADE, OCCUPATION, PROFESSION: *labori*, to work, *laboristo*, workman; *kuraci*, to treat (medically), *kuracisto*, doctor.

**-nj** added to the first two to five letters of a word, is used to form FEMININE DIMINUTIVES OF ENDEARMENT (compare *-ĉj* above): *Johanino*, Jane, *Johanjo*, Jenny; *patrino*, mother, *panjo*, mamma.

**-uj** denotes a RECEPTACLE which contains or bears a COLLECTION OR A QUANTITY of things or material (compare *-ing* above): *mono*, money, *monujo*, purse; *inko*, ink, *inkujo*, inkstand.—*Ujo*, a utensil case, bin.

The suffix *-uj* is also used to denote TREES bearing certain fruits: *pomo*, apple, *pomujo*, apple-tree; *ĉerizujo*, cherry-tree; *rozujo*, rose-bush. The word *arbo*, however, is more frequently used in such cases: *pomarbo*, *rozarbeto*, etc. [87]

*-Uj* is also used to denote the NAMES OF COUNTRIES: *Anglo*, Englishman, *Anglujo*, England; *Franco*, a Frenchman, *Francujo*, France. (See footnote 4, p. 40.)

**-ul** denotes a BEING CHARACTERISED BY THE IDEA CONTAINED IN THE ROOT-WORD: *bela*, beautiful, *belulino*, a beautiful woman, a beauty; *kulpo*, blame, *kulpulo*, culprit; *laŭdindulo*, one worthy to be praised; *bonulo*, a good fellow; *bonegulo*, a jolly good fellow.

**-um** is an INDEFINITE SUFFIX, like the word *je* among the prepositions, Thus: *pleni*, to fill, *plenumi*, to fulfil (compare *plenigi*, to fill); *kolo*, neck, *kolumo*, collar; *aero*, air, *aerumi*, to air (a room, clothes, etc.).

[Words containing *-um* should be learnt as independent roots.]

## Compound Words.

In Esperanto, any word can be combined with any other word or words to form a compound word. Considerable use is made of prepositions for this purpose. The requisite grammatical ending must of course be added in each case. The student should carefully study the following words, and also those given above, and endeavour to form words for himself.<sup>9</sup> Ability to form words readily is absolutely necessary to fluent speech or composition in the language. In the examples given below the component parts of the words are separated by a small stroke ('), but these are of course omitted in ordinary usage:

<i>El'iri</i> ,	to go out
<i>antaŭ'ĉambro</i> ,	antechamber
<i>pri'pensi</i> ,	to think over, reflect upon
<i>preter'paŝi</i> ,	to pass by
<i>per'labori</i> ,	to earn (gain by working)
<i>per'forto</i> ,	violence
<i>tra'vivi</i> ,	to live through, experience
<i>supre'n'iri</i> ,	to go up, ascend
<i>inter'rompi</i> ,	to interrupt
<i>kun'veno</i> ,	an assembly, meeting
<i>al'paroli</i> ,	to address, accost
<i>inter'rilati</i> ,	to relate one with another
<i>inter'rilatoj</i> ,	inter-relations
<i>inter'nacia</i> ,	international
<i>skrib(o)'tablo</i> ,	writing-table

<i>dorm(o)'cambro,</i>	bedroom
<i>naz'tuko,</i>	handkerchief
<i>ter'tremo,</i>	earthquake
<i>glit'iri,</i>	to skate
<i>glit'veturilo,</i>	a sleigh
<i>ped'ir'anto,</i>	a pedestrian
<i>bru'fermi,</i>	to slam
<i>facil'mova,</i>	agile, easy-moving
<i>hom'amo,</i>	philanthropy
<i>bon'far'anto,</i>	benefactor
<i>strat'lanterno,</i>	street-lamp
<i>bot'far'isto,</i>	bootmaker
<i>sam'profesi'anoj,</i>	members of the same profession
<i>ĉio'potenca,</i>	all-powerful
<i>libr'amanto,</i>	a book-lover
<i>doktor'edzino,</i>	doctor's wife
<i>mon'akir'ilo,</i>	a means of getting money
<i>ĉio'n'faranta,</i>	all-doing
<i>alt'anima,</i>	high-souled
<i>vivi'pova,</i>	capable of life
<i>ali'landulo,</i>	foreigner
<i>ali'maniere,</i>	in another way
<i>tiu'speca,</i>	of that kind

[88]

**CORRELATIVE WORDS.**

<b>QUALITY</b>	<b>INDEFINITE</b> IA Some (kind of) Any (kind of)	<b>Interrog. Rel. K</b> KIA What (sort of)?	<b>Demonstrative T</b> TIA That sort of Such (a)	<b>Distributive Ĉ</b> ĈIA Each kind of Every (kind of)	<b>Negative NEN</b> NENIA No (kind of)
<b>REASON</b>	IAL For some reason For any reason	KIAL For what reason? Why?	TIAL For that reason Therefore	ĈIAL For every reason On every account	NENIAL For no reason On no account
<b>TIME</b>	IAM At some time Sometimes, ever	KIAM At what time? When?	TIAM At that time Then	ĈIAM At all times Always, each time	NENIAM At no time Never
<b>PLACE</b>	IE At any place Somewhere	KIE At what place? Where?	TIE In that place There	ĈIE At each place Everywhere	NENIE At no place Nowhere
<b>MANNER</b>	IEL In some way anyhow	KIEL In what way? How? Like, as	TIEL In that way So, thus, as	ĈIEL In every way In each way	NENIEL In no way Nohow
<b>POSSESSION</b>	IES Somebody's Anybody's	KIES Whose? What person's?	TIES That one's That person's	ĈIES Everyone's Each one's	NENIES Nobody's No one's
<b>THING</b>	IO Something Anything	KIO What (thing)?	TIO That (thing)	ĈIO All Everything	NENIO Nothing Nought
<b>QUANTITY</b>	IOM Some A little	KIOM How much? What Quantity?	TIOM So much That quantity	ĈIOM All The whole quantity	NENIOM None
<b>INDIVIDUALITY</b>	IU Anyone	KIU What person?	TIU That one	ĈIU Everyone, every	NENIU Nobody, no one

[89]

# CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES AND SENTENCES.

## Useful and Necessary Expressions.

(*Utilaj kaj Necesaj Esprimoj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Do you speak English?	<i>Ĉu vi parolas angle?</i>	choo vee pahro'lahss ahn'gleh?
I do not speak English.	<i>Mi ne parolas angle.</i>	mee neh pahro'lahss ahn'gleh
Is there anyone here who speaks Esperanto?	<i>Ĉu estas ĉi tie iu, kiu parolas Esperante?</i>	choo eh'stahss chee tee'eh ee'oo, kee'oo pahro'lahss espehrah'n'teh?
How long have you learnt?	<i>Dum kiom da tempo vi lernadis?</i>	doom kee'ohm dah teh'm'po vi lehrnah'deess?
A short time only	<i>Dum nur mallonga tempo</i>	doom noor mahl-lohn'gah tehmpo
You have a good accent	<i>Vi havas bonan akcenton</i>	vee ha'vahss boh'nahn ahk- tsehn'ton
I find the pronunciation very easy	<i>Mi trovas la elparoladon tre facila</i>	mee tro'vahss lah ehl- parolah'dohn treh faht- see'lah
If you please	<i>Se plaĉas</i>	seh plah'chahss
Thank you; thanks!	<i>Mi dankas; dankon!</i>	mee dahn'kahss; dahn'kohn!
I thank you	<i>Mi dankas vin</i>	mee dahn'kahss veen
Much obliged	<i>Vi estas tre kompleza</i>	vee eh'stahss treh kohmpleh'zah
Have the goodness	<i>Havu la bonecon</i>	hah'voo lah bo-neht'sohn
Yes, sir	<i>Jes, sinjoro</i>	yehss, seen-yoh'roh
Yes, miss	<i>Jes, fraŭlino</i>	yehss, frahw-lee'no
No, madam	<i>Ne, sinjorino</i>	neh, seen-yoh-ree'no
Allow me	<i>Permesu (min)</i>	pehrmeh'soo (meen)
Bring me	<i>Alportu al mi</i>	ahlpohr'too ahl mee
Do you understand?	<i>Ĉu vi komprenas?</i>	choo vee kohmpreh'nahss?
I do not understand	<i>Mi ne komprenas</i>	mee neh kohm-preh'nahss
I understand	<i>Mi komprenas</i>	mee kohm-preh'nahss
Give me	<i>Donu al mi</i>	doh'noo ahl mee
Send me	<i>Sendu al mi</i>	sehn'doo ahl mee
Tell me	<i>Diru al mi</i>	deer'oo ahl mee
Will you kindly tell me?	<i>Ĉu vi afable dirus al mi?</i>	choo vee ahfah'bleh deer'ooss ahl mee?
What do you say?	<i>Kion vi diras?</i>	kee'ohn vee deer'ahss?
I beg your pardon	<i>Mi petas vian pardonon</i>	mee peh'tahss vee'ahn pahrdoh'nohn
Speak louder	<i>Parolu pli laŭte</i>	pa-ro'loo plee lah'w-teh
What did you ask?	<i>Kion vi demandis?</i>	kee'ohn vee deh-mahn'deess?
What does it signify?	<i>Kion tio signifas?</i>	kee'ohn tee'oh signee'fahss?
It is nothing	<i>(Ĝi) estas nenio</i>	(jee) eh'stahss neh-nee'o
It is all the same to me	<i>Estas por mi indiferente</i>	ehstahss pohr mee indifehrehn'teh
Never mind	<i>Ne zorgu pri tio</i>	neh zor'goo pree tee'oh
What is the matter?	<i>Kio estas?</i>	kee'oh eh'stahss?
Nothing	<i>Nenio</i>	nehnee'oh
It is all a mistake	<i>Estas pura eraro</i>	eh'stahss poor'ah ehrah'r'oh
What is it about?	<i>Pri kio estas?</i>	pree kee'oh eh'stahss?
What is to be done?	<i>Kion fari?</i>	kee'ohn fahr'ee?
I haven't a notion	<i>Mi tute ne scias</i>	mee too'teh neh stsee'ahs
That depends	<i>Tio dependas</i>	tee'oh dehpehn'dahss
I don't believe it	<i>Mi ne kredas ĝin</i>	mee neh kred'ahss jeen
Of course	<i>Kompreneble</i>	kohmpreh-neh'bleh
On the contrary	<i>Kontraŭe</i>	kohntrah'weh
Once for all	<i>Unu fojon por ĉiam</i>	oonoo foyohn por chee'ahm
After all	<i>Kiam ĉio estas konsiderita</i>	kee'ahm chee'oh eh'stahss kohn-seedeh-ree'tah
That is of no consequence	<i>Tio ne estas grava</i>	tee'oh neh eh'stahss grah'vah
The other day	<i>La alian tagon</i>	lah ahlee'ahn tah'gohn
At the end of a year	<i>Post unu jaro</i>	post oo'noo yah'ro
Between ourselves	<i>Inter ni</i>	in'tehr nee

Everybody knows	<i>Ĉiu scias</i>	chee'oo stsee'ahss	
I remember it	<i>Mi memoras tion</i>	mee meh-mohr'ahss tee'ohn	
All at once	<i>Subite</i>	soobee'teh	
Sooner or later	<i>Frue aŭ malfrue</i>	froo'eh ahw mahlfroo'eh	
Ever so little	<i>Tre tre malmulte</i>	treh treh mahl-mool'teh	
You are joking	<i>Vi ŝercas</i>	vee shehrt'sahss	
You are right	<i>Vi estas prava</i>	vee eh'stahss pra'vah	
Leave me alone	<i>Lasu min trankvila</i>	lahsoo meen trahnkvee'lah	[91]
Don't be angry	<i>Ne koleru</i>	neh ko-lehr'oo	
So much the more	<i>Tiom pli</i>	tee'ohm plee	
For want of time	<i>Pro manko de tempo</i>	pro mahn'ko deh teh'm'po	
Take this	<i>Prenu tion</i>	preh'noo tee'ohn	
Make haste!	<i>Rapidu!</i>	rahpee'doo!	
Come along!	<i>Venu!</i>	veh'noo!	
Take care!	<i>Zorge!</i>	zohr'gheh!	
Look out!	<i>Atentu!</i>	ahtehn'too!	
Listen!	<i>Aŭskultu!</i>	ahw-skool'too!	
Come in!	<i>Eniru!</i>	ehneer'oo!	
(Come) here!	<i>(Venu) tien ĉi!</i>	(veh'noo) tee'ehn chee!	
Go away!	<i>Foriru!</i>	for-eer'oo!	
This way	<i>Tien ĉi</i>	tee'ehn chee	
That way	<i>Tien</i>	tee'ehn	
Too soon	<i>Tro frue</i>	tro froo'eh	
Too late	<i>Tro malfrue</i>	tro mahl-froo'eh	
Who is it calls me?	<i>Kiu min vokas?</i>	kee'oo meen vo'kahss?	
What do you want?	<i>Kion vi volas?</i>	kee'ohn vee vo'lahss?	
Would you kindly?	<i>Ĉu vi afable...?</i>	choo vee ahfah'bleh...?	
Do your best	<i>Faru vian eblon</i>	fahroo vee'ahn eh'blohn	
It only depends upon you	<i>Tio dependas nur de vi</i>	tee'oh dehpehn'dahss noor deh vee	
With all my heart	<i>Kun mia tuta koro</i>	koon mee'ah too'tah kohr'oh	
I am going to town	<i>Mi iras urbon</i>	mee eer'ahss oor'bohn	
Are we going anywhere?	<i>Ĉu ni ien iras?</i>	choo nee ee'ehn eer'ahss?	
Where have you come from?	<i>De kie vi venis?</i>	deh kee'eh vee veh'neess?	
Don't go away	<i>Ne foriru</i>	neh for-eer'oo	
I shall go home	<i>Mi iros hejmen</i>	mee eer'ohss heh'y-mehn	
He has come back	<i>Li revenis</i>	lee rehveh'neess	
He has just come in	<i>Li ĵus eniris</i>	lee zhooss ehneer'eess	
On horseback	<i>Surĉevalo</i>	soor-chehvah'leh	
From top to bottom	<i>De supre ĝis malsupre</i>	deh soo'preh jees mahl- soo'preh	
Upstairs	<i>Supre</i>	soo'preh	
Downstairs	<i>Malsupre</i>	mahl-soo'preh	
In some way or other	<i>Iel</i>	ee'ehl	
In the meantime	<i>Intertempe</i>	in'tehr-tehm'peh	
First of all	<i>Unue</i>	oonoo'eh	
That is just like you!	<i>Jen ja via maniero!</i>	yehn yah vee'ah mah-nee- ehr'oh!	
It is not my fault	<i>Mi ne estas kulpa pri tio</i>	mee neh eh'stahss kool'pah	[92]
That is what vexes me	<i>Jen kio min kolerigas</i>	pree tee'oh yehn kee'oh meen kol- ehree'gahss	
Don't imagine that...	<i>Ne imagu (al vi), ke...</i>	neh imah'goo (ahl vee), keh...	
What good is it?	<i>Kion (ĝi) utilas?</i>	kee'ohn jee ootee'lahss?	
Where was I?	<i>Kie mi estis?</i>	kee'eh mee eh'steess?	
As for me	<i>Pri mi mem</i>	pree mee mehm	
He began to laugh	<i>Li komencis ridi</i>	lee komehnt'seess ree'dee	
I cannot see any longer	<i>Mi ne plu povas vidi</i>	mee neh ploo po'vahss vee'dee	
Three are enough for me	<i>Tri sufiĉas por mi</i>	tree soofee'chahss pohr mee	
One is as good as the other	<i>Unu estas tiel bona, kiel la alia</i>	oo'noo eh'stahss tee'ehl bo'nah, kee'ehl la ah-lee'ah	
Will you give me?	<i>Ĉu vi donos al mi?</i>	choo vee doh'nohss ahl mee?	
Everything considered	<i>Post plena konsiderado</i>	post pleh'nah konsid-eh- rah'doh	
I can do without it	<i>Ĝi ne estas nepre necesa</i>	jee neh eh'stahss neh'preh nehtseh'sah	
I have been told	<i>Oni diris al mi</i>	o'nee deer'eess ahl mee	

I have come to tell you	<i>Mi venis por diri al vi</i>	mee veh'ness por deer'ee ahl vee
I am sure of it	<i>Mi estas certa pri tio</i>	mee eh'stahss tsehr'tah pree tee'oh
I don't think much of it	<i>Mi ne multe ŝatas ĝin</i>	mee neh mool'teh shah'tahss jeen
I have nothing to say against it	<i>Mi havas nenion por diri kontraŭ ĝi</i>	mee hah'vahss nehnee'ohn pohr deeree kohn-trahw jee
As much as I can	<i>Tiom, kiom mi povas</i>	tee'ohm, kee'ohm mee po'vahss
I like being here	<i>Mi ŝatas esti tie ĉi</i>	mee shah'tahss eh'stee tee'eh chee
That comes to the same thing	<i>Tio estas la sama afero</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss la sahmah ahfeh'ro
It answers the purpose I value it very much	<i>Ĝi taŭgas por la celo Mi tre alte taksas ĝin</i>	jee tah'w-gahss pohr la tseh'lo mee treh ahl'teh tahk'sahss jeen
I cannot do it I am used to it	<i>Mi ne povas fari ĝin Mi kutimas tion</i>	mee neh po'vahss fahr'ee jeen mee kootee'mahss tee'ohn

[93]

### Expressions of Emotion, etc. (*Esprimoj de Emocio, k.t.p.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
What is it?	<i>Kio estas?</i>	kee'oh eh'stahss?
Is it possible?	<i>Ĉu (estas) eble?</i>	choo (eh'stahss) eh'bleh?
Indeed!	<i>Ĉu vere!</i>	choo vehr'eh!
That is impossible	<i>Tio estas neebla</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss neh-eh'blah
That cannot be	<i>Tio ne povas esti</i>	tee'oh neh po'vahss eh'stee
I am sorry for it	<i>Mi bedaŭras tion</i>	mee behdahw'rahss tee'ohn
You surprise me	<i>Vi surprizas min</i>	vee soorpree'zahss min
Oh, it's nothing!	<i>Oh, estas nenio!</i>	oh, eh'stahss nehnee'oh!
I am quite vexed about it	<i>Mi estas efektive kolera pri ĝi</i>	mee eh'stahss ehfektee'veh ko-lehr'ah pree jee
How vexing!	<i>Kiel malagrabla!</i>	kee'ehl mahlah-grah'bleh!
I am sorry	<i>Mi tre bedaŭras</i>	mee treh beh-dah'w-rahss
What a pity!	<i>Kiel domaĝe!</i>	kee'ehl domah'jeh!
It is a sad thing	<i>Malĝoje estas</i>	mahl-jo'yeh eh'stahss
I am very glad	<i>Mi tre ĝojas</i>	mee treh jo'yahss
It gives me much pleasure	<i>Tio faras al mi multe da plezuro</i>	tee'oh fah'rahss ahl mee mool'teh dah pleh-zoor'oh
How beautiful!	<i>Kiel bela!</i>	kee'ehl beh'lah!
What a shame!	<i>Kia honto!</i>	kee'ah hohn'toh!
How could you do so?	<i>Kiel vi povis tiel fari?</i>	kee'ehl vee po'veess tee'ehl fah'ree?
I am ashamed of you	<i>Mi hontas pri vi</i>	mee hohn'tahss pree vee
For shame!	<i>Hontinde!</i>	hohnteen'deh!
You are very much to blame	<i>Vi estas tre kulpa</i>	vee eh'stahss treh kool'pa
Don't apologise	<i>Ne petu pardonon</i>	neh peh'too pah-dohn'ohn
I beg (your) pardon	<i>Mi petas (vian) pardonon</i>	mee peh'tahss (vee'ahn) pah- doh'nohn
Pray don't mention it	<i>Ne parolu pri tio, mi petas</i>	neh pahro'loo pree tee'oh, mee peh'tahss

### Enquiries. (*Demandoj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Will you kindly...?	<i>Ĉu vi afable...?</i>	choo vee ahfah'bleh...?
Do you understand me?	<i>Ĉu vi min komprenas?</i>	choo vee meen kohm- preh'nahss?
Do you hear me?	<i>Ĉu vi aŭdas min?</i>	choo vee ah'w-dahss meen?
What is that?	<i>Kio estas tio?</i>	kee'oh eh'stahss tee'oh?
What do you mean?	<i>Kion vi volas diri?</i>	kee'ohn vee vo'lahss deer'ee?

[94]

Are you sure?	<i>Ĉu vi estas certa?</i>	choo vee eh'stahss tsehr'tah?
Can I speak to (see) Mr. A.?	<i>Ĉu mi povas paroli al (vidi) Sinjoro(n) A.?</i>	choo mee po'vahss pah-ro'lee ahl (vee'dee) seen-yohr'oh(n) A.?
When does he return?	<i>Kiam li revenos?</i>	kee'ahm lee rehveh'nohss?
Where is...?	<i>Kie estas...?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss...?
What do you call that?	<i>Kiel vi nomas tion?</i>	kee'ehl vee no'mahss tee'ohn?
What does that mean?	<i>Kion tio signifas?</i>	kee'ohn tee'oh signee'fahss?
What is that for?	<i>Por kio estas tio?</i>	pohr kee'oh eh'stahss tee'oh?
Who is that?	<i>Kiu estas tiu?</i>	kee'oo eh'stahss tee'oo?
Who is there?	<i>Kiu estas tie?</i>	kee'oo eh'stahss tee'eh?
Is that Mr. A.?	<i>Ĉu tiu estas Sinjoro A.?</i>	choo tee'oo eh'stahss seenyohr'oh A.?
Which is the way to...?	<i>Kiu estas la vojo al...?</i>	kee'oo eh'stahss la vo'yo ahl...?
How can I get to...?	<i>Kiel mi povas iri al...?</i>	kee'ehl mee po'vahss eer'ee ahl...?
Is there a conveyance?	<i>Ĉu estas veturilo?</i>	choo ehstahss veh-toor-ee'lo?

## Public Notices. (*Publikaj Avizoj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Apartments to let Dogs not admitted	<i>Luebla apartamento Hundoj malpermesataj</i>	loo-eh'blah apart-ah-mehn'toh hoon'doy mahlpheh'mehsah'tahy
Entrance; exit	<i>Enirejo; elirejo</i>	ehneereh'yo; eleereh'yoh.
Fire alarm	<i>Fajravertilo</i>	fire-ahvehr-tee'lo
Free library	<i>Senpaga biblioteko</i>	sehnpah'gah beehleeoh-teh'ko
Furnished rooms	<i>Meblitaj ĉambroj</i>	mehblee'tahy chahm'broy
Knock; ring	<i>Frapu; sonorigu</i>	frah'poo; so-nohree'goo
No admittance	<i>Eniro estas malpermesata</i>	ehneer'oh eh'stahss mahlpheh-mehsah'tah
No road	<i>Trairo malpermesata</i>	trah-eer'oh mahlpheh-mehsah'tah
Keep off the grass	<i>Ne iru sur la herbo</i>	neh eer'oo soor lah hehr'boh
Refreshments	<i>Bufedo</i>	boo-feh'doh
No smoking allowed	<i>Estas malpermesate fumi</i>	estahss mahlpheh-meh-sah'teh [95] foo'mee
Notice	<i>Avizo</i>	ahvee'zo
Please do not touch	<i>Oni volu ne tuŝi</i>	oh'nee vo'loo neh too'shee
Please wipe your feet	<i>Oni estas petata viŝi la piedojn</i>	ohnee ehstahss pehtah'tah, vee'shee lah pee-eh'doyn
Private	<i>Privata</i>	pree-vah'tah
Pull; push	<i>Tiru; puŝu</i>	teer'oo; poo'shoo
Road closed	<i>Vojo fermita</i>	vo'yo fehrmee'tah
Unfurnished rooms to let	<i>Senmeblaj ĉambroj</i>	sen-meh'blahy chahm'broy
Warning; caution	<i>Averto; atentu</i>	ahvehr'toh; ahtehn'too
Danger(ous)	<i>Danĝero</i>	dahn-jehr'oh

## Travelling: By Railway. (*Veturado: per la Fervojo.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 36.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
To the...station	<i>Al la...stacio</i>	ahl lah...staht-see'oh
Get my luggage; here is the ticket	<i>Alportu miajn pakaĵojn; jen la bileto</i>	ahlpohr'too mee'ahyn pakah'zhoy; yehn lah beeleh'toh
Here is my luggage	<i>Jen miaj pakaĵoj</i>	yehn mee'ahy pakah'zhoy
Take it to the cloakroom	<i>Portu ilin al la deponejo</i>	pohr'too eeleen ahl la dehponeh'yo
I wish to register my luggage for...	<i>Mi deziras registri miajn pakaĵojn al...</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss reh-ghis'tree mee'ahyn pakah'zhoy ahl...

The luggage is overweight	<i>La pakajoj estas preter la pezo permesata</i>	lah pakah'zhoy ehstahss preh'tehr lah peh'zo pehr- mehsah'tah	
Where is the railway-station?	<i>Kie estas la fervoja stacio?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss lah fehrvo'yah staht-see'oh?	
— booking-office?	— <i>biletejo?</i>	— beeleh-teh'yo?	
— enquiry office?	— <i>informejo?</i>	— infohrmeh'yo?	
— ladies' waiting-room?	— <i>atendejo de l' sinjorinoj?</i>	— ahtehn-deh'yo dehl seenyohree'noy?	
— refreshment room?	— <i>bufedo?</i>	— boofeh'doh?	
— lavatory (w.c.)?	— <i>necesejo?</i>	— neht-sehseh'yo?	
— train for...?	— <i>vagonaro al...?</i>	— vahgo-nah'roh ahl...?	
Are you going by the express?	<i>Ĉu vi veturos per la ekspreso?</i>	choo vee vehtoor'ohss pehr la ekspreh'so?	
When does the train start?	<i>Kiam ekveturos la vagonaro?</i>	kee'ahm ekvehtoor'ohss lah vahgo-nahr'oh?	
Show me the timetable	<i>Montru al mi la horlibron</i>	mohn'troo ahl mee la hohr- lee'brohn	[96]
Can I book through to...?	<i>Ĉu mi povas havi bileton rekte al...?</i>	choo mee po'vahss hah'vee beeleh'tohn rek'teh ahl...?	
I want a first-class (ticket) to...	<i>Mi deziras unuaklasan bileton al...</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss oon-oo'ah- klah'sahn bee-leh'tohn ahl...	
Second return, Paris	<i>Duaklasan iro-reiran, Parizo</i>	doo'ah-klah'sahn eer'o-reh- eer'ahn, pahree'zo	
Two third singles, Rome	<i>Du triaklasajn irbiletojn, Romo</i>	doo tree'ah-klah'sahyn eer- beeleh'toyn, ro'mo	
One-and-a-half	<i>Unu kaj duonon</i>	oonoo kahy doo-oh'nohn	
What is the fare to Bonn?	<i>Kiom kostas la veturo al Bonno?</i>	kee'ohm ko'stahss la vehtoor'oh ahl bonno?	
What class, sir?	<i>Kiu klaso, sinjoro?</i>	kee'oh klah'so, seen-yohr'oh?	
How much is it?	<i>Kiom estas?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss?	
We want a sleeping carriage	<i>Ni deziras dormkupeon</i>	nee dehzeer'ahss dorm- koopeh'ohn	
— a corridor carriage	— <i>koridoran vagonon</i>	— koridor'ahn vahgo'nohn	
— a carriage for ladies	— <i>kupeon rezervitan al sinjorinoj</i>	— koopeh'ohn rehzehrvee'tahn ahl seenyoree'noy	
— a smoking compartment	— <i>kupeon por fumantoj</i>	— koopeh'ohn pohr foo- mahn'toy	
— a non-smoking compartment	— <i>kupeon por nefumantoj</i>	— koopeh'ohn pohr neh- foomahn'toy	
— platform tickets	— <i>peronbiletojn</i>	— pehrohn'beeleh'toyn	
Is this the train for...?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi estas la vagonaro por...?</i>	choo tee'oo chee eh'stahss lah vahgonahr'o pohr...?	
Do I change anywhere on the journey?	<i>Ĉu mi devos vagonŝanĝi dum la veturo?</i>	choo mee deh'vohss vah-gohn- shahn'jee doom la vehtoor'o?	
Where must I change for...?	<i>Kie mi devas vagonŝanĝi por...?</i>	kee'eh mee deh'vahss vahgohn-shahn'jee por...?	
Is this seat engaged?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi loko estas okupita?</i>	choo tee'oo chee lo'ko eh'stahss okoopee'tah?	
There is no room	<i>Ne estas loko</i>	neh eh'stahss lo'ko	
The train is just going to start	<i>La vagonaro tuj ekveturos</i>	lah vahgo-nahr'o too'y ehk-veh- toor'ohss	
Call the guard	<i>Alvoku la konduktoron</i>	ahlvo'koo lah kondooktohr'ohn	[97]
Open the window	<i>Malfermu la fenestron</i>	mahlfehr'moo la fehneh'strohn	
Close the door	<i>Fermu la pordon</i>	fehr'moo la pohr'dohn	
Here is a station	<i>Jen estas stacio</i>	yehn eh'stahss stahtsee'oh	
Do we stop here?	<i>Ĉu ni haltas ĉi tie?</i>	choo nee hahl'tahss chee tee'eh?	
Do we get out here?	<i>Ĉu ni devas tie ĉi elvagoniĝi?</i>	choo nee deh'vahss tee'eh chee ehlvahgonee'jee?	
Do we change carriages here?	<i>Ĉu ni devas vagonŝanĝi ĉi tie?</i>	choo nee deh'vahss vahgohn'shahn-gee chee tee'eh?	
How long do we stop here?	<i>Dum kiom da tempo ni haltos ĉi tie?</i>	doom kee'ohm dah tehm'po nee hahl'tohss chee tee'eh?	

Give up your ticket	<i>Donu vian bileton</i>	doh'noo vee'ahn beeleh'tohn
Here it is!	<i>Jen!</i>	yehn!
My luggage is lost	<i>Miaj pakajoj estas perditaj</i>	mee'ahy pakah'zhoy ehstahss pehrdee'tahy
Take your seats!	<i>Envagoniĝu!</i>	ehnvahgonee'joo!
Change for...!	<i>Vagonŝanĝu por...!</i>	vahgohn'shahnjoo por...!
All change!	<i>Ĉiuj elvagoniĝu!</i>	chee'oohy ehlah-gonee'joo!
Show your tickets	<i>Montru viajn biletojn</i>	mohntroo vee'ahyn beeleh'toyn
All tickets must be shown	<i>Ĉiu devas montri sian bileton</i>	chee'oo dehvahss mohntree see'ahn beeleh'tohn
Tickets, please	<i>La biletojn mi petas</i>	la beeleh'toyn, mee pehtahss

## Travelling: By Steamer. (*Veturado: per Vaporŝipo.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 39.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Is this the boat for...?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi estas la ŝipo por...?</i>	choo tee'oo chee eh'stahss la shee'po por...?
Where is this boat going?	<i>Kien iras ĉi tiu ŝipo?</i>	kee'ehn eer'ahss chee tee'oo shee'po?
When do we start?	<i>Kiam ni ekveturos?</i>	kee'ahm nee ehkvehtoor'ohss?
When shall we arrive?	<i>Kiam ni alvenos?</i>	kee'ahm nee ahl-veh'nohss?
Time is up	<i>Estas la horo</i>	eh'stass la hohr'o
Where is your luggage?	<i>Kie estas viaj pakajoj?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss vee'ahy pakah'zhoy?
Look for my things	<i>Serĉu miajn aĵojn</i>	sehr'choo mee'ahyn ah'zhoy
There is another trunk	<i>Estas ankoraŭ unu kofro</i>	eh'stahss ahnkohr'ahw oo'noo ko'fro [98]
Let us go down into the cabin	<i>Ni malsupreniru en la kajuton</i>	nee mahlsoo'prehneer'oo ehn la kahyoo'tohn
Where is my berth?	<i>Kie estas mia dormujo?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss mee'ah dohr- moo'yo?
I want a cabin to myself	<i>Mi deziras kajuton por mi sola</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss kahyoo'tohn por mee so'la
Is the sea smooth?	<i>Ĉu la maro estas trankvila?</i>	choo la mah'ro ehstahss trahnk-vee'la?
The sea is rough	<i>La maro estas maltrankvila</i>	la mah'ro estahss mahltrahnk- vee'la
It is blowing a gale	<i>Ventegas</i>	vehnteh'gahss
I feel sick	<i>Mi sentas naŭzon</i>	mee sehn'tahss nahw'zohn
Can you get me some tea?	<i>Ĉu vi povas havigi al mi iom da teo?</i>	choo vee povahss havee'ghee ahl mee ee'ohm dah teh'oh?
Call the stewardess	<i>Alvoku la servistinon</i>	ahlvo'koo la sehrvistee'nohn
Where is the steward?	<i>Kie estas la provizisto?</i>	kee'eh eh'stahss la proveezist'o?
Where are we now?	<i>Kie ni estas nun?</i>	kee'eh nee eh'stahss noon?
We are nearly there	<i>Ni preskaŭ alvenis</i>	nee preh'skahw ahlveh'nees
Passengers are requested to keep clear of the gangway	<i>La pasaĝeroj estas petataj, ne restadi sur la pasponteto</i>	la pahsah-jehr'oy eh'stahss pehtah'tahy, neh rehstah'dee soor la pahss'pohnteh'toh

## At the Custom House. (*Ĉe la Doganejo.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Come to the custom-house	<i>Venu al la doganejo</i>	veh'noo ahl la doh-gahneh'yo
The custom-house officer	<i>La doganisto</i>	lah doh-gahnist'oh
Have you your passport?	<i>Ĉu vi havas vian pasporton?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss veeahn pahsport'ohn?
Will you examine this trunk?	<i>Ĉu vi vizitos tiun ĉi kofron?</i>	choo vee veezee'tohs tee'oon chee ko'frohn?



Here are the keys	<i>Jen la ŝlosiloj</i>	yehn la shlo-see'loy
Open it	<i>Malfermu ĝin</i>	mahl-fehr'moo jeen
Unlock this box	<i>Malfermu tiun ĉi skatolon</i>	mahl-fehr'moo tee'oo chee skahtoh'lohn
Can I remove it?	<i>Ĉu mi povas nun forporti ĝin?</i>	choo mee po'vahss noon forport'ee jeen?
Have you anything to declare?	<i>Ĉu vi havas ion deklarin dan?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss ee'ohn dehklarín'dahn?
I have nothing liable to duty	<i>Mi havas nenion deklarin dan</i>	mee hah'vahss nehnee'ohn dehklarín'dahn
Have you any tobacco or cigars?	<i>Ĉu vi havas tabakon aŭ cigarojn?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss tahbah'kohn ahw tsee- gah'royn?
I have a few cigars	<i>Mi havas kelkajn cigarojn</i>	mee ha'vahss kehl'kahyn tsee- gah'royn
Those are free	<i>Pri tiuj vi ne devas pagi</i>	pree tee'ooy vee neh deh'vahss pah'ghee
Is that all?	<i>Ĉu tio estas ĉio?</i>	choo tee'oh eh'stahss chee'oh?
What is the duty?	<i>Kiom estas la imposto?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss la impoh'sto?
Is my luggage passed?	<i>Ĉu oni vizitis miajn pakaĵojn?</i>	choo oh'nee veezee'teess mee'ahyn pakah'zhoyn?

## Arrival. (Alveno.)

(For Vocabulary see page 36.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Call a cab	<i>Venigu fiakron</i>	vehnee'goo feeah'krohn
Closed, open	<i>Fermitan, malfermitan</i>	fehrme'e'tahn, mahl- mee behzo'nahss doo- rah'dahn feeah'krohn
I want a hansom	<i>Mi bezonas duradan fiakron</i>	vehnee'goo kvar-rah'dahn feeah'krohn
Get me a four-wheeler	<i>Venigu kvarradan fiakron</i>	vehnee'goo kvar-rah'dahn feeah'krohn
Cab, sir?	<i>Veturilon, sinjoro?</i>	vehtooree'lohn, seenyo'ro?
Put my luggage in the cab	<i>Metu miajn pakaĵojn en la fiakron</i>	meh'too mee'ahyn pak- ah'zhoyn ehn la fee- ah'krohn
Where do you want to go, sir?	<i>Kien vi deziras iri, sinjoro?</i>	kee'ehn vee dehzeer'ahss eer'ee, seen-yo'ro?
Drive me to...	<i>Veturigu min al...</i>	vehtoo-ree'goo min ahl...
Driver, what is the fare by the journey?	<i>Veturigisto, po kiom kostas la veturo laŭ distanco?</i>	vehtooreeg-ist'o, po kee-ohm ko'stahss la vehtoor'o lahw distahtntso?
By the hour?	<i>Laŭhore?</i>	lahw-ho'reh?
Drive quickly	<i>Veturigu rapide</i>	vehtooree'goo rahpee'deh
Drive slower	<i>— pli malrapide</i>	— plee mahlrahpee'deh
Stop! Go on!	<i>Haltu! Daŭrigu!</i>	hahl'too! dahwree'goo!

[100]

## 'Bus and Tram. (Omnibuso kaj Tramveturilo.)

(For Vocabulary see page 36.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Where can I get a 'bus to...?	<i>Kie mi povas trafi omnibuson al...?</i>	kee'eh mee po'vahss trah'fee omnee-boo'sohn ahl...?
Is there a 'bus to...?	<i>Ĉu oni povas omnibuse veturi al...?</i>	choo o'nee po'vahss omnee- boo'seh vehtoor'ee ahl...?
We will take a 'bus	<i>Ni iros omnibuse</i>	nee eer'ohss omneeboo'seh
The tram station	<i>La tramstacio</i>	la trahm'staht-see'oh
Cars stop here	<i>Tramveturiloj haltas ĉi tie</i>	trahm'vehtoo-ree'loy hahl'tahss chee tee'eh
Does this car go to...?	<i>Ĉu tiu ĉi veturilo iras al...?</i>	choo tee'oo chee vehtoo-ree'lo eer'ahss ahl...?
No, the next one	<i>Ne, la sekvonta</i>	neh, la sehkvohn'tah

Wait till the car stops	<i>Atendu, ĝis la veturilo haltos</i>	ahteh'n'doo, jees la vehtoo-ree'lo hahltohss
Do you pass...?	<i>Ĉu vi preterveturas...?</i>	choo vee preh'tehr-veh-too'rahss...?
Put me down at...	<i>Lasu min eliĝi ĉe...</i>	lah'soo meen ehlee'jee cheh...
Give me a ticket	<i>Donu al mi bileton</i>	doh'noo ahl mee beeleh'tohn
Any more fares?	<i>Ĉu ĉiuj pagis?</i>	choo chee'ooy pah'gheess?
Tickets, please	<i>La biletojn, mi petas</i>	la beeleh'toyn, mee peh-tahss
Outside only	<i>Nur ekstere</i>	noor eksteh'reh
Full inside	<i>Plena interne</i>	pleh'nah inteht'neh

## Hotel and Rooms. (*Hotelo kaj Ĉambroj.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Which is the best hotel?	<i>Kiu estas la plej bona hotelo?</i>	kee'oo ehstahss la plehy'bo'nah hoteh'lo?
Furnished apartments	<i>Meblita apartamento</i>	mehblee'tah ahpartahmehn'toh
Apartments to let	<i>Luebla apartamento</i>	loo-eh'blah ahpartahmehn'toh
Unfurnished house	<i>Nemeblita domo</i>	nehmeh-blee'tah dohmo
Can I see your rooms?	<i>Ĉu mi povas vidi viajn ĉambrojn?</i>	choo mee po'vahss vee'dee vee'ahyn chahm'broyn?
Let me see the room	<i>Montru al mi la ĉambron</i>	mohn'troo ahl mee la chahm'brohn
What rooms do you want?	<i>Kiujn ĉambrojn vi bezonas?</i>	kee'ooy chahm'broyn vee beh-zo'nahss?
I want a bedroom and sitting-room	<i>Mi bezonas dormoĉambron kaj salonon</i>	mee behzo'nahss dor'mo-chahm'brohn kahy saloh'nohn
What is the price of this room?	<i>Kioma estas la prezo de tiu ĉambro?</i>	kee'ohma eh'stahss la preh'zoh deh tee'oo chahm'bro?
What do you charge?	<i>Kiom vi postulas?</i>	kee'ohm vee postoo'lahss?
I want a cheaper one	<i>Mi deziras pli malkaran</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss plee mahl-kah'rahn
That is too dear	<i>Tio estas tro kara</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss tro kah'rah
Have you a double-bedded room?	<i>Ĉu vi havas dulitan ĉambron?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss doolee'tahn chahm'brohn?
Are the beds well-aired?	<i>Ĉu la litoj estas bone aerumitaj?</i>	choo la lee'toy eh'stahss bo'neh ah-ehroomee'tahy?
We will take these rooms	<i>Ni luos ĉi tiujn ĉambrojn</i>	nee loo'ohss chee tee'ooy chahm'broyn
How long do you want them for?	<i>Dum kiom da tempo vi ilin bezonos?</i>	doom kee'ohm dah tehm'povee ee'leen behzo'nohss?
We shall stay a week	<i>Ni restos dum unu semajno</i>	nee reh'stohss doom oo'noo sehmay'no
Are our rooms ready?	<i>Ĉu niaj ĉambroj estas pretaj?</i>	choo nee'ahy chahm'broy ehstahss prehtahy?
Let us have supper at once	<i>Volu pretigu tuj nian vespermanĝon</i>	vo'loo preh-tee'goo tooy nee'ahn vespehrmahn'john
Have you a table d'hôte?	<i>Ĉu vi havas komunan manĝotablon?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss komoo'nahn mahn'joh-tah'blohn?
Are there any letters for me?	<i>Ĉu estas leteroj por mi?</i>	choo eh'stahss lehtehr'oy pohr mee?
Can I have a warm bath?	<i>Ĉu mi povas havi varman banon?</i>	choo mee po'vahss ha'vee vahrmahn bahnohn?
Give me the key of my room	<i>Donu al mi la ŝlosilon de mia ĉambro</i>	doh'noo ahl mee la shlosee'lohn deh mee'ah chahm'bro
Bring me some warm water	<i>Alportu al mi varman akvon</i>	ahlport'oo ahl mee vahrmahn ahk'vohn
Where is the w.c.?	<i>Kie estas la necesejo?</i>	kee'eh ehstahss la nehtsehseh'yo?
Take my luggage down	<i>Portu miajn pakaĵojn malsupren</i>	port'oo mee'ahyn pakah'zhoyne mahl-soo'prehn
Give me a candle	<i>Donu al mi kandelon</i>	doh'noo ahl mee kahndeh'lohn
I have no matches	<i>Mi ne havas alumetojn</i>	mee neh hah'vahss ahloomeh'toyn

[101]

[102]

Call me at seven  
We leave early to-morrow  
morning  
My bill, please

*Veku min je la sepa  
Ni foriros frue morgaŭmatene  
  
La kalkulon, mi petas*

veh'koo min yeh la sehpah  
nee foreer'ohss froo'eh  
mor'gahw-mahteh'neh  
la kahlkoo'lohn, mee  
peh'tahss

## Breakfast. (*Matenmanĝo.*)

(For Vocabularies see pages 12 to 17 & 27 to 30.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Is breakfast ready?	<i>Ĉu la matenmanĝo estas preta?</i>	choo la mahtehn-mahn'jo eh'stahss preh'tah?
Breakfast is ready	<i>La matenmanĝo estas preta</i>	la mahtehn-mahn'jo eh'stahss preh'tah
Is the tea made?	<i>Ĉu la teo estas farita?</i>	choo la teh'oh eh'stahss fahree'tah?
Is the coffee strong enough?	<i>Ĉu la kafo estas sufiĉe forta?</i>	choo la kah'fo eh'stahss soofee'cheh fort'ah?
We want more cups	<i>Ni bezonas pluajn tasojn</i>	nee behzo'nahss ploo'ahyn tah'soyn
Take some more sugar	<i>Prenu iom plu da sukero</i>	preh'noo ee'ohm ploo dah sookeh'ro
A piece of toast	<i>Peco de rostita pano</i>	peht'so deh ro-stee'tah pa'noh
Do you drink tea or coffee?	<i>Ĉu vi trinkas teon aŭ kafon?</i>	choo vee trin'kahss tehohn ahw kah'fohn?
Cold meat	<i>Malvarma viando</i>	mahl-vahr'ma vee-ahn'doh
Will you take an egg?	<i>Ĉu vi manĝos ovon?</i>	choo vee mahn'johss o'vohn?
A rasher of bacon	<i>Tranĉo de lardo</i>	trahn'cho deh lahr'doh
These eggs are hard	<i>Ĉi tiuj ovoĵ estas malmolaj</i>	chee tee'ooj o-voy eh'stahss mahl-mo'lahy
Pass me the butter	<i>Transdonu al mi la buteron</i>	trahns-doh'noo ahl mee la bootehr'ohn
Give me the salt	<i>Donu al mi la salon</i>	doh'noo ahl mee la sahlon
Some rolls	<i>Kelke da bulkoj</i>	kehl'keh dah bool'koy
This butter is not fresh	<i>Tiu ĉi butero ne estas freŝa</i>	tee'oo chee bootehr'oh neh ehstahss freh'shah
Bring some more...	<i>Alportu iom plu da...</i>	ahlport'oo ee'ohm ploo dah... [103]
Do you take milk and sugar?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras lakton kaj sukeron?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss lahk'tohn kahy sookehr'ohn?
No sugar, thank you	<i>Ne sukeron, mi dankas</i>	neh sookehr'ohn, mee dahn'kahss
Coffee without milk	<i>Kafo sen lakto</i>	kah'fo sehn lahk'toh
Coffee with milk	<i>Kafo kun lakto</i>	kah'fo koon lahk'toh
A little more fish?	<i>Iom plu da fiŝo?</i>	ee'ohm ploo dah fee'sho?
Yes, please	<i>Jes, mi petas</i>	yehss, mee peh'tahss
Nothing more	<i>Nenion plu</i>	nehnee'ohn ploo

## Dinner. (*Ĉefmanĝo.*)

(For Vocabularies see pages 12 to 17 & 27 to 30.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
What time is dinner?	<i>Je kioma horo estas la ĉefmanĝo?</i>	yeh kee-oh'ma ho'ro eh-stahss la chehfmahn'jo?
When do you dine?	<i>Je kioma horo vi ĉefmanĝas?</i>	yeh kee-oh'ma ho'ro vee chehfmahn'jahss?
We shall dine at six o'clock	<i>Ni ĉefmanĝos je la sesa</i>	nee chehfmahn'johss yeh la seh'sah
Give me (show me) the bill-of-fare	<i>Donu (montru) al mi la manĝokarton</i>	doh'noo (mohn'troo) ahl mee la mahn'jo-kar'tohn
Waiter!	<i>Kelnero!</i>	kelnehr'oh!
What have you ready?	<i>Kion vi havas preta?</i>	kee'ohn vee hah'vahss preh'tah?

Have you any roast beef?	<i>Ĉu vi havas rostitan bovajon?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss ro-stee'than bovah'zhohn?
Are you hungry?	<i>Ĉu vi malsatas?</i>	choo vee mahlsah'tahss?
I am hungry	<i>Mi malsatas</i>	mee mahlsah'tahss
Are you thirsty?	<i>Ĉu vi soifas?</i>	choo vee so-ee'fahss?
I am very thirsty	<i>Mi tre soifas</i>	mee treh so-ee'fahss
What will you take?	<i>Kion vi manĝos?</i>	kee'ohn vee mahnjohss?
What shall I help you to?	<i>Kion mi donu al vi?</i>	kee'ohn mee dohnoo ahl vee?
What soup will you have?	<i>Kian supon vi volas?</i>	kee'ahn soo'pohn vee vo'lahss?
Will you take some soup?	<i>Ĉu vi prenos iom da supo?</i>	choo vee preh'nohss ee'ohm da soo'po?
Well done; under done	<i>Elkuirita; ne elkuirita</i>	ehl'koo-eeree'tah; neh ehl'koo-eeree'tah
Here are spinach and broccoli	<i>Jen spinako kaj brokolio</i>	yehn speenah'ko kahy brokohlee'oh
Help yourself	<i>Servu vin</i>	sehr'voo veen
It is excellent	<i>Ĝi estas bonega</i>	jee eh'stahss bo-neh'gah
What fish have you?	<i>Kiajn fiŝojn vi havas?</i>	kee'ahyn fee'shoyn vee hah'vahss?
Fried soles	<i>Frititaj soleoj</i>	fritee'tahy so-leh'oy
Will you take some more?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras iom plu?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss ee'ohm ploo?
No, thank you	<i>Ne, mi dankas</i>	neh, mee dahn'kahss
Change the plates	<i>Ŝanĝu la telerojn</i>	shahnjoo la tehlehr'oy
Give me a clean fork	<i>Donu al mi puran forkon</i>	doh'noo ahl mee poor'ahn fohr'kohn
A clean knife	<i>Pura tranĉilo</i>	poorah trahnchee'lo
Bring me a glass of water	<i>Alportu al mi glason da akvo</i>	ahlport'oo ahl mee glah'sohn dah ahk'vo
Give me something to drink	<i>Donu al mi ion por trinki</i>	doh'noo ahl mee ee'ohn pohr trin'kee
A bottle of wine	<i>Botelo da vino</i>	bo-teh'lo dah vee'no
What wines will you have?	<i>Kiajn vinojn vi deziras?</i>	kee'ahyn vee'noyn vee dehzeer'ahss?
Here is the list	<i>Jen la listo</i>	yehn la leest'oh
This wine is flat	<i>Tiu ĉi vino sengustiĝis</i>	tee'oo chee vee'no sehn-goost-ee'jees
What do I owe?	<i>Kiom mi ŝuldas?</i>	kee'ohm mee shool'dahss?
What is the charge?	<i>Kiom estas?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss?

[104]

## Tea. (Teo.)

(For Vocabularies see pages 12 to 17 & 27 to 30.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Will you come to tea?	<i>Ĉu vi venos por trinki teon?</i>	choo vee veh'nohss pohr trin'kee teh'ohn?
Tea is ready	<i>La teo estas preta</i>	la teh'oh ehstahss prehtah
Pour out the tea	<i>Verŝu la teon</i>	vehr'shoo la teh'ohn
Ring, if you please	<i>Sonorigu, mi petas</i>	so-noree'goo, mee peh'tahss
A little more milk	<i>Iom plu da lakto</i>	ee'ohm ploo dah lahk'toh
Some more bread and butter	<i>Iom plu da pano kaj butero</i>	ee'ohm ploo dah pah'no kahy bootehr'oh
Do you like your tea strong?	<i>Ĉu vi ŝatas vian teon forta?</i>	choo vee shah'tahss vee'ahn teh'ohn fort'ah?
Not too strong	<i>Ne tro forta</i>	neh tro fort'ah
I like it rather strong	<i>Mi ŝatas ĝin iom forta</i>	mee shah'tahss jeen ee'ohm fort'ah
Bring a saucer	<i>Alportu subtason</i>	ahlport'oo soobtah'sohn
Do you take cream?	<i>Ĉu vi prenas kremon?</i>	choo vee preh'nahss kreh'mohn?
This cream is sour	<i>Tiu ĉi kremo estas malfreŝa</i>	tee'oo chee kreh'mo eh'stahss mahlfreh'shah
Another cup of tea?	<i>Ankoraŭ tason da teo?</i>	ahnkoh'rahw tah'sohn dah teh'oh?
Is your tea sweet enough?	<i>Ĉu via teo estas sufiĉe</i>	choo vee'ah teh'oh eh'stahss

[105]

I should like a little less milk

*sukerita?*

*Mi preferas iom malpli da lakto*

soofee'ch eh soo-kehree'tah?  
mee prefehr'ahss ee'ohm mahl'pli dah lahk'toh

## Health. (*La Sano.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 26.)

**English.**  
 How are you?  
 I am very well  
 I am ill  
 I am not very well  
  
 Are you quite well?  
 Quite well, thank you  
  
 Pretty well, thanks  
  
 How do you feel?  
 I don't feel well  
  
 I feel better  
  
 I hope you will soon be better  
  
 Do you sleep well?  
 I have caught a chill  
 I have a headache  
 I feel sick  
 Send for the doctor  
  
 She has a bad cough  
  
 How much is the doctor's fee for a visit?  
  
 Where is there a chemist's?  
  
 Have this prescription made up  
 One tablespoonful three times a day  
  
 To be taken after each meal  
  
 Shake the bottle  
 For outward application only  
  
 Poison

**Esperanto.**  
*Kiel vi fartas?*  
*Mi tre bone fartas*  
*Mi estas malsana*  
*Mi ne tre bone fartas*  
  
*Ĉu vi bone fartas?*  
*Tute bone, mi dankas*  
  
*Sufiĉe bone, dankon*  
  
*Kiel vi vin sentas?*  
*Mi ne sentas min en tre bona stato*  
*Mi sentas min en pli bona stato*  
*Mi esperas ke vi baldaŭ resaniĝos*  
*Ĉu vi bone dormas?*  
*Mi malvarmumis*  
*Mi havas kapdoloron*  
*Mi sentas naŭzon*  
*Venigu la kuraciston*  
  
*Ŝi havas malbonan tuson*  
  
*Kiom estas la honorario de l' kuracisto por vizito?*  
  
*Kie estas apoteko?*  
  
*Plenumigu tiun ĉi recepton*  
*Unu granda plenkulero tri fojojn ĉiutage*  
  
*Prenota post ĉiu manĝo*  
  
*Skuu la botelon*  
*Nur por ekstera aplikado*  
  
*Veneno*

**Pronunciation.**  
 kee'ehl vee fahr'tahss?  
 mee treh bo'neh fahr'tahss  
 mee eh'stahss mahlsah'nah  
 mee neh treh bo'neh fahr'tahss  
 choo vee bo'neh fahr'tahss?  
 too'teh bo'neh, mee dahn-kahss  
 soofee'ch eh bo'neh, dahn-kohn  
 kee'ehl vee vin sehn'tahss?  
 mee neh sehntahss min ehn treh bo'nah stahtoh  
 mee sehn'tahss min ehn plee bo'nah stahtoh  
 mee espeh'rahss, keh vee bahl'dahw rehsahnee'johss  
 choo vee bo'neh dohr-mahss?  
 mee mahlvahrmoomeess  
 mee ha'vahss kahp-dolohr'ohn  
 mee sehn-tahss nahw'zohn  
 vehnee'goo lah koorah-tees'tohn  
 shee ha'vahss mahlbo'nahn  
 too'sohn  
 kee'ohm eh'stahss lah honoh-rahree'oh dehl koorah-see'stoh pohr veezee'toh?  
 kee'eh eh'stahss ahpoh-teh'ko?  
 plehnoomee'goo tee'oon chee rehtsehp'tohn  
 oonoo grahdah  
 plehn'kooleh'roh tree foh'yoy'n chee'oo-tah'gheh  
 prehno'tah post chee'oo mahn'jo  
 skoo'oo lah boteh'lohn  
 noor pohr eksteh'rah ahp-leekah'doh  
 vehneh'no

[106]

## In Town. (*En la Urbo.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 20.)

**English.**  
 Where shall we go?  
 Which is the way to...?  
  
 To the right—left  
 Straight before you  
 Is it far from here?  
  
 About a mile

**Esperanto.**  
*Kien ni iru?*  
*Kiu estas la vojo al...?*  
  
*Dekstren—maldekstren*  
*Rekte antaŭen*  
*Ĉu malproksime de tie ĉi?*  
  
*Proksimume unu mejlon*

**Pronunciation.**  
 kee'ehn nee ee'roo?  
 kee'oo eh'stahss la vo'yo ahl...?  
 dehkstrehn—mahldehk'strehn  
 rek'teh ahntah'wehn  
 choo mahl-proksee'meh deh tee-eh chee?  
 proksee-moo'meh oonoo

Go up the street	<i>Supreniru la straton</i>	may'lohn soo'prehn-eer'oo lah strah'tohn	
Where does this road lead to?	<i>Kien kondukas tiu ĉi vojo?</i>	kee'ehn kondoo'kahss tee'oo chee vo'yo?	
How far is it to...?	<i>Kiom da vojo estas ĝis...?</i>	kee'ohm dah vo'yo eh'stahss jeess...?	
Show me the way	<i>Montru al mi la vojon</i>	mohn'troo ahl mee la vo'yohn	
Straight on	<i>Rekte antaŭen</i>	rek'teh ahntah'wehn	
Turn to the right	<i>Turnu dekstren</i>	toor'noo dehk'strehn	
Second turning to the right	<i>La dua vojo dekstren</i>	la doo'ah vo'yo dehk'strehn	
Keep to the left	<i>Iradu maldekstren</i>	eerah'doo mahl-dehk'strehn	
Take the third on the left	<i>Sekvu la trian maldekstren</i>	sehk'voo la tree'ahn mahl- dehk'strehn	[107]
At the top of this street	<i>Ĉe la fino de tiu ĉi strato</i>	ch eh la fee'no deh tee'oo chee strah'toh	
Cross the road	<i>Transiru la vojon</i>	trahnseer'oo la vo'yohn	
Let us go!	<i>Ni iru!</i>	nee eer'oo!	
In what street is...?	<i>En kiu strato estas...?</i>	ehn kee'oo strah'toh eh'stahss...?	
Is this the way to...?	<i>Ĉu tiu estas la vojo al...?</i>	choo tee'oo eh'stahss la vo'yo ahl...?	
Do you know Mr. F.?	<i>Ĉu vi konas Sinjoron F.?</i>	choo vee ko'nahss seenyohr'ohn F.?	
I don't know anyone of that name	<i>Mi ne konas iun tiel nomitan</i>	mee neh ko'nahss ee'oon, tee'ehl no-mee'tahn	
I know him very well	<i>Mi tre bone konas lin</i>	mee treh boneh ko'nahss leen	
He is a friend of mine	<i>Li estas unu el miaj amikoj</i>	lee eh'stahss oo'noo ehl mee'ahy ahmee'koy	
Where does he live?	<i>Kie li loĝas?</i>	kee'eh lee lo'jahss?	
Can you direct me to his house?	<i>Ĉu vi povas direkti min al lia domo?</i>	choo vee po'vahss deerek'tee meen ahl lee'ah do'mo?	
Can I see Mr. F.?	<i>Ĉu mi povas vidi Sinjoron F.?</i>	choo mee po'vahss veedee seenyohr'ohn F.?	
He is out just now	<i>Nunmomente li ne estas hejme</i>	noon-mo-mehn'teh lee neh ehstahss hehy'meh	
Is Mrs. F. at home?	<i>Ĉu Sinjorino F. estas hejme?</i>	choo seenyo-ree'no F. eh'stahss hehy'meh?	
Mrs. F. is not at home	<i>S-no F. ne estas hejme</i>	seenyo-ree'no F. neh es'tahss hehy'meh	
I will call again	<i>Mi revenos</i>	mee rehveh'nohss	
I expect him every moment	<i>Mi atendas lian venon ĉiumomente</i>	mee ahtehn'dahss lee-ahn veh'nohn chee'oo-mo- mehn'teh	
Have you your card?	<i>Ĉu vi havas vizitkarton?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss vee-zeet- kahr'tohn?	
Does he expect you?	<i>Ĉu li atendas vin?</i>	choo lee ahtehn'dahss veen?	
He is expecting me	<i>Li atendas mian venon</i>	lee ahtehn'dahss mee'ahn veh'nohn	
I have an appointment with him	<i>Mi havas rendevuon kun li</i>	mee ha'vahss rehndeh- voo'ohn koon lee	
I am engaged	<i>Mi estas okupata kun iu</i>	mee eh'stahss ohkoopah'tah koon ee'oo	
Good morning!	<i>Bonan matenon!</i>	bo'nahn ma-teh'nohn!	[108]
Good day!	<i>Bonan tagon!</i>	bo'nahn tah'gohn!	
How do you do?	<i>Kiel vi fartas?</i>	kee'ehl vee fahr'tahss?	
How is Mrs. F.?	<i>Kiel fartas S-no F.?</i>	kee'ehl fahr'tahss seen-yo- ree'no F.?	
Give my compliments to Miss F.	<i>Prezentu miajn komplimentojn al Fraŭlino F.</i>	prehzehn'too mee'ahyn komplee-mehn'toyn ahl frahw-lee'no F.	
So pleased to see you	<i>Tre kontenta vidi vin</i>	treh kontehn'tah vee'dee vin	
Good-bye!	<i>Adiaŭ!</i>	ahdee'ahw!	
Farewell!	<i>Ĝis revido!</i>	jeess rehvee'doh!	
Must you go yet?	<i>Ĉu vi devas jam foriri?</i>	choo vee deh'vahss yahm foreer'ee?	
I must go	<i>Mi devas foriri</i>	mee deh'vahss foreer'ee	
Good evening!	<i>Bonan vesperon!</i>	bo'nahn vespehr'ohn!	
Good night!	<i>Bonan nokton!</i>	bo'nahn nok'tohn!	

# Shopping.

## (Aĉetado.)

(For Vocabularies see pages 11 to 19, & 27 to 36.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I wish to buy	<i>Mi volas aĉeti</i>	mee vo'lahss ah-cheh'tee
Do you keep...?	<i>Ĉu vi havas...?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss...?
We have none in stock	<i>Ni ne havas en magazeno</i>	nee neh ha'vahss ehn ma-gahzeh'no
We can get you some	<i>Ni povas iom por vi akiri</i>	nee po'vahss ee'ohm pohr vee ahkeer'ee
What price would you like?	<i>Je kioma prezo vi ĝin deziras?</i>	yeh kee-oh'ma preh'zo vee jeen dehzeer'ahss?
About half-a-crown a yard	<i>Po ĉirkaŭ duonkrono par jardo</i>	po cheer'kahw doo-ohn-kro'no pohr yahrdoh
May we get it for you?	<i>Ĉu ni ĝin por vi akiru?</i>	choo nee jeen pohr vee ahkeer'oo?
What is the price?	<i>Kiom estas la prezo?</i>	kee'ohm eh'stahss lah preh'zo?
How much?	<i>Kiom?</i>	kee'ohm?
That is too much	<i>Tio estas tro kara</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss tro kah'rah
Have you a different pattern?	<i>Ĉu vi havas alian specon?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss ah-lee'ahn speht'sohn?
— a better material?	<i>— pli bonan ŝtofon?</i>	— plee bo'nahn shto'fohn?
Can you recommend it?	<i>Ĉu vi povas ĝin rekomendi?</i>	choo vee po'vahss jeen rehkomehn'dee?
We can recommend this	<i>Ni povas rekomendi tion</i>	nee po'vahss rehkomehn'dee tee'ohn
We guarantee this quality	<i>Ni tiun ĉi kvaliton garantias</i>	nee tee'oon chee kvah-lee'tohn gahrahn-tee'ahss
I should like to see some ribbons	<i>Mi dezirus vidi rubandojn</i>	mee dehzeerooss veedee roobahn'doyn
I want some calico	<i>Mi deziras iom da kalikoto</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss ee'ohm dah kahlee-ko'toh
This colour is too dark	<i>Tiu ĉi koloro estas tro malpala</i>	tee'oo chee ko-lohr'oh ehstahss tro mahlpah'lah
It is faded	<i>La koloro iom malaperis</i>	la ko-lohr'oh ee'ohm mahl-ahpehr'eess
Have you any narrower?	<i>Ĉu vi havas pli mallarĝan?</i>	choo vee ha'vahss plee mahl-lahr'jahn?
What is this a yard?	<i>Kiom tio kostas por unu jardo?</i>	kee'ohm tee'o kost'ahss pohr oo'noo yahr'doh?
This will do	<i>Tio ĉi taŭgos</i>	tee'oh chee tahw'gohss
I will take this	<i>Mi tion prenos</i>	mee tee'ohn preh'nohss
A reel of cotton	<i>Unu bobeno da kotono</i>	oonoo bo-beh'no dah ko-toh'no
A skein	<i>Fadenaro</i>	fahdeh-nah'ro
A packet of mixed pins	<i>Paketo da miksitaj pingloj</i>	pahkeh'toh dah miksee'tahy peen'gloy
Not so fine	<i>Ne tiel delikata</i>	neh tee'ehl dehleekah'tah
Show me some gloves	<i>Montru al mi gantojn</i>	mohntroo ahl mee gahn'tojn
Try on these	<i>Prove surmetu ĉi tiujn</i>	pro'veh soormeh'too chee tee'ooyn
What are they a pair?	<i>Kiom kostas unu paro?</i>	kee'ohm ko'stahss oo'noo pah'ro?
That is too dear	<i>Tio estas tro kara</i>	tee'oh eh'stahss tro kah-rah
They fit you very well	<i>Ili tre bone taŭgas</i>	ee'lee treh bo'neh tah'w-gahss
I will take them with me	<i>Mi kunprenos ĉion</i>	mee koon-preh'nohss chee'ohn
Please give me my bill	<i>Volu doni mian kalkulon</i>	vo'loo doh'nee mee'ahn kahl-koo'lohn
Send all this home at once	<i>Sendu ĉion ĉi hejmen tuj</i>	sehn'doo chee'ohn chee hehy'mehn tooy
Can I send them for you?	<i>Ĉu mi povas sendi ilin por vi?</i>	choo mee po'vahss sehn'dee ee'leen pohr vee?
Send them to...	<i>Sendu ilin al...</i>	sehn'doo ee'leen ahl...
Will you send them at once?	<i>Ĉu vi tuj sendos ilin?</i>	choo vee tooy sehndohss ee'leen?



What name, please?  
To what address?

*Kiu nomo, mi petas?*  
*Al kiu adreso?*

kee'oo no'mo, mee peh'tahss?  
ahl kee'oo ahdreh'so?

[110]

## The Dressmaker. (*La Modistino.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 30.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Here is the dressmaker	<i>Jen estas la modistino</i>	yehn eh'stahss lah mo-distee'no
Ask her to wait	<i>Petu, ke ŝi atendu</i>	peh'too, keh shee ah-tehn'doo
Show her in	<i>Enirigu ŝin</i>	ehneeree'goo sheen
Have you brought my dress?	<i>Ĉu vi alportis mian robon?</i>	choo vee ahlpohr'teess mee'ahn ro'bohn?
Here it is, madam	<i>Jen, sinjorino</i>	yehn, seenyoh-ree'no
Will you try it on?	<i>Ĉu vi prove surmetos ĝin?</i>	choo vee pro'veh soor-meh'tohss jeen?
It fits you very well	<i>Ĝi tre ĝuste taŭgas al vi</i>	jee treh joo'steh tah'w-gahss ahl vee
It is not a good fit	<i>Ĝi ne ĝuste taŭgas</i>	jee neh joo'steh tah'w-gahss
The skirt is too narrow	<i>La jupo estas tro mallarĝa</i>	lah yoo'po eh'stahss tro mahl-lahr'jah
It is too short-waisted	<i>La talio estas tro mallonga</i>	lah tahlee'oh eh'stahss tro mahl-lohn'gah
The sleeves are not wide enough	<i>La manikoj ne estas sufiĉe larĝaj</i>	lah mahnee'koy neh eh'stahss soofee'cheh lahr'jahy
Make all these alterations	<i>Faru ĉiujn ĉi ŝanĝojn</i>	fah'roo chee'ooy'n chee shahn'joyn
What trimming would you put on?	<i>Per kio vi ĝin garnus?</i>	pehr kee'oh vee jeen gahr'nooss?
Pale pink ribbon	<i>Pala rozkolora rubando</i>	pah'lah roh'z-ko-loh'rah roobahn'doh
When can you let me have it?	<i>Kiam vi povos doni ĝin al mi?</i>	kee'ahm vee po'vohss doh'nee jeen ahl mee?
You shall have it on Saturday	<i>Vi havas ĝin sabaton</i>	vee ha'vohss jeen sah-bah'tohn
Without fail	<i>Ne pre</i>	neh'preh
Don't disappoint me	<i>Ne trompu miajn esperojn</i>	neh trohmpoo mee'ahyn espehr'oyn

## The Shoemaker. (*La Ŝuisto.*)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I wish to see some ladies' boots	<i>Mi deziras vidi botojn por sinjorinoj</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss vee'dee bo-toyn pohr seen-yoh-ree'noy
Take my measure	<i>Prenu mian mezuron</i>	preh-noo mee-ahn meh-zoor'ohn
The soles are rather thick	<i>La plandumoj estas iom dikaj</i>	lah plahndoo'moy eh'stahss ee-ohm dee'kahy
They are too tight	<i>Ili tro premas</i>	ee-lee tro preh-mahss
I cannot get my foot in	<i>Mi ne povas enigi la piedon</i>	mee neh po-vahss ehnee'ghee la pee-eh'dohn
Here is a shoe-horn	<i>Jen estas ŝukorno</i>	yehn eh-stahss shookohr'no
Are they comfortable?	<i>Ĉu ili ĝenas?</i>	choo ee-lee jeh-nahss?
I cannot walk in them	<i>Mi ne povas iri en ili</i>	mee neh po-vahss eer-ee ehn ee-lee
They hurt my heel	<i>Ili dolorigas mian kalkanon</i>	ee-lee doh-loree'gahss meeahn kahlkah'nohn
I must have them as soon as possible	<i>Estas necese, ke mi ilin havu kiel eble plej baldaŭ</i>	eh-stahss nehtsah'seh, keh mee ee-leen ha-vo'o kee-ehl eh-bleh plehy' bahl-dahw
I want some bootlaces	<i>Mi bezonas laĉojn</i>	mee behzoh'nahss lah'choyn
How much are they a pair?	<i>Kiom kostas unu paro?</i>	kee-ohm ko-stahss oo-noo pah-ro?
I want these shoes soled and	<i>Mi deziras lasi plandumi kaj</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss lahsee

[111]



heeled	<i>kalkanumi tiujn ĉi ŝuojn</i>	plahndoo'mee kahy kahlkahnoo'mee tee-ooy chee shoo-oy
Send my boots to be mended	<i>Sendu ripariĝi miajn botojn</i>	sehn-doo ripahree'jee mee'ahyn bo-toyn
When will they be done?	<i>Kiam ili estos pretaj?</i>	kee-ahm ee-lee ehstohss preh' tahy?

## The Laundress. (*La Lavistino.*)

(For Washing List see page 33.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I want this linen washed	<i>Mi volas lavigi ĉi tiun tolaĵon</i>	mee vo-lahss lahvee'ghee chee tee-on toh-lah'zhohn
I miss a collar	<i>Mankas unu kolumon</i>	mahn-kahss oo-noo ko- loo'mohn
You don't put enough starch in	<i>Vi ne enmetas sufiĉe da amelo</i>	vee neh ehnmeh'tahss soofee'ch eh dah ah-meh'lo
This is too limp	<i>Tio ĉi estas tro mola</i>	tee-oh chee ehstahss tro mo- lah
See how badly that is done	<i>Vidu, kiel malbone tio estas farita</i>	vee-doo, kee-ehl mahl-bo'neh tee-oh ehstahss fahree'tah
You must take it back	<i>Vi devas reporti ĝin</i>	vee deh-vahss rehpojr'tee jeen
This is badly ironed	<i>Tio ĉi estas malbone gladita</i>	tee-oh chee eh-stahss mahlbo'neh glahdee'tah
You have scorched this dress	<i>Vi iom brulbrunigis tiun ĉi robon</i>	vee ee-ohm brool'broo- nee'gheess tee'oon chee ro-bohn
You put too much blue in my linen	<i>Vi metas tro da bluo en mian tolaĵon</i>	vee meh-tahss tro dah bloo-oh ehn mee-ahn tohlah'zhohn
This is not my handkerchief	<i>Tio ĉi ne estas mia naztuko</i>	tee-oh chee neh eh'stahss mee-ah nahz-too'ko
You have torn the lace	<i>Vi ŝiris la punton</i>	vee sheer-eess la poon-tohn
When can I have it?	<i>Kiam mi povos havi ĝin?</i>	kee-ahm mee po-vohss hah- vee jeen?
Return this linen on...	<i>Resendi tiun ĉi tolaĵon la...</i>	rehsehn'dee tee-on chee tohlah'zhohn la...
You must bring back this list	<i>Estas necese, ke vi reportu tiun ĉi liston</i>	eh-stahss nehtseh'seh, keh vee rehpojr'too tee-on chee lee-stohn
Have you your bill?	<i>Ĉu vi havas vian kalkulon?</i>	choo vee ha-vahss veeahn kahlkoo'lohn?
I will pay you	<i>Mi pagos vin</i>	mee pa-gohss veen

## Amusements. (*Amuzajoj.*)

(For Vocabulary see page 41.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Shall we go to the theatre?	<i>Ĉu ni iru al la teatro?</i>	choo nee eer-oo ahl la teh- ah'tro?
What is on at the...?	<i>Kion oni ludas ĉe la...?</i>	kee-ohn ohnee loo-dahss cheh la...?
When does the performance begin?	<i>Kiam komenciĝas la prezentado?</i>	kee-ahm komehnt-see'jahss la prezentah'doh?
What time do the doors open?	<i>Je kioma horo oni malfermas la pordojn?</i>	yeh kee-oh'mah ho-ro ohnee mahlfehr'mahss la pohr- doyn?
Is the box-office open?	<i>Ĉu la lokoficejo estas malfermita?</i>	choo la loh'kofeetseh'yo eh- stahss mahlfehrmee'tah?
Where can we book seats?	<i>Kie oni povas antaŭe rezervi lokojn?</i>	kee-eh oh-nee po-vahss ahntah'weh rehzehr'vee lo- koyn?

I should like to see a plan	<i>Mi dezirus vidi planon</i>	mee dehzeer'ooss veedee plah-nohn	
Let us take a box	<i>Ni prenū loĝion</i>	nee preh-noo lohjee'ohn	
These seats are reserved	<i>Ĉi tiuj seĝoj estas rezervitaj</i>	chee tee'ooy seh-joy eh'stahss rehzehrvee'tahy	
We will take four seats	<i>Ni prenos kvar lokojn</i>	nee preh-nohss kvahr lo-koyn	[113]
Where are our seats?	<i>Kie estas niaj lokoj?</i>	kee-eh ehstahss nee'ahy lo- koy?	
Where is the cloakroom?	<i>Kie estas la vestodeponejo?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la veh-sto- dehpohne'yo?	
Give me a programme	<i>Donu al mi programon</i>	doh-noo ahl mee prohgrah'mohn	
What is the play?	<i>Kion oni ludas?</i>	kee-ohn ohnee loo-dahss?	
How well the band plays!	<i>Kiel bone la orkestro ludas!</i>	kee-ehl bo-neh la or-keh'stro loo-dahss!	
There is a fine orchestra	<i>Estas bonega orkestro</i>	ehstahss bo-neh'gah orkeh'stro	
What an excellent pianist!	<i>Kiel bonega pianisto!</i>	kee-ehl bo-neh'gah pee- ahnist'o!	
An interval of fifteen minutes	<i>Intertempo de dek-kvin minutoj</i>	in'tehr-tehm'po deh dehk- kveen meenoo'toy	
Would you like some refreshment?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras ion manĝi aŭ trinki?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss ee-ohn mahn-jee ahw trinkee?	
Shall we go to the buffet?	<i>Ĉu ni iru al la bufedo?</i>	choo nee ee-roo ahl la boofeh'doh?	
Is there a good museum?	<i>Ĉu estas ĉi tie bona muzeo?</i>	choo eh-stahss chee tee-eh bo- nah moozeh'oh?	
The works of art are very fine	<i>La artaĵoj estas tre belaj</i>	la ahrtah'zhoy eh-stahss treh beh'lahy	
Are tickets required?	<i>Ĉu oni devas havi biletojn?</i>	choo oh-nee deh-vahss hah- vee beeleh'toyn?	
Who sells them?	<i>Kiu vendas ilin?</i>	kee-oo ven-dahss eeleen?	
The coach leaves at ten	<i>La diligenco ekveturas je la deka</i>	la deelee-jehnt'so ehk-veh- toor'ahss yeh la deh-kah	
How much will it cost?	<i>Kiom ĝi kostos?</i>	kee-ohm jee ko-stohss?	
It will take all day to go there	<i>La veturo tien okupos la tutan tagon</i>	la vehtoor'oh tee-ehn ohkoo'pohss la too-tahn tah-gohn	
Can you put us up some refreshment?	<i>Ĉu vi povas kunmeti por ni iom da nutraĵo?</i>	choo vee po-vahss koon- meh'tee pohr nee ee-ohm dah nootrah'zho?	
We should like some sandwiches	<i>Ni deziras sandviĉojn</i>	nee dehzeer'ahss sahd- vee'choyn	
Is there a good place for lunch?	<i>Ĉu estas bona loko, kie oni povas tagmanĝi?</i>	choo eh-stahss bo-nah lo-ko, kee-eh ohnee po-vahss tahg-mahn'jee?	

[114]

## Cycling. (La Ciklismo.)

(For Vocabularies see pages 44 to 48.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
I want to hire a machine	<i>Mi deziras lui biciklon</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss loo-ee beetsee'klohn.
With all accessories	<i>Kun ĉiuj akcesoraĵoj</i>	koon chee-ooy ahktseh-so- rah'zhoy
By the hour	<i>Laŭhore</i>	lahw-ho'reh
By the day	<i>Laŭtage</i>	lahw-tah'gheh
What are your terms?	<i>Kiom vi postulas?</i>	kee-ohm vee postoo'lahss?
Have you a cycle shelter?	<i>Ĉu vi havas remizon por bicikloj?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss reh- mee'zohn pohr beet- see'kloy?
Tighten this nut	<i>Fiksu tiun ĉi ŝraŭbingon</i>	fik-soo tee-oon chee shrahw- been'gohn
Loosen the chain	<i>Malstreĉu la ĉenon</i>	mahl-streh'choo la cheh-nohn
What are the roads like?	<i>Kiaj estas la vojoj?</i>	kee-ahy eh-stahss la vo-yoy?
Are the roads good?	<i>Ĉu la vojoj estas bonaj?</i>	choo la vo-yoy ehstahss bo'nahy?

The roads are bad	<i>La vojaj estas malbonaj</i>	la vojaj ehstahss mahl-bo'nahy
The roads are in good condition	<i>La vojaj estas en bona stato</i>	la vo-yoj eh-stahss ehn bo-nah stah-toh
We will start at...	<i>Ni ekiros je la...</i>	nee ekeer'ohss yeh la...
Are you ready?	<i>Ĉu vi estas preta?</i>	choo vee eh-stahss preh-tah?
Make haste!	<i>Rapidu!</i>	rahpee'doo!
Turn to the right	<i>Turnu dekstren</i>	toor-noo dehk-strehn
Keep straight on	<i>Iru rekte antaŭen</i>	ee-roo rehkteh ahntah'wehn
This hill is dangerous	<i>Ĉi tiu deklivo estas danĝera</i>	chee tee-oo dehklee'vo eh-stahss dahn-jeh'rah
Ring your bell	<i>Tintigu vian tintilon</i>	tintee'goo vee-ahn tin-tee'lohn
Don't go so fast	<i>Ne iru tiel rapide</i>	neh ee-roo tee-ehl rah-pee'deh
Look out! Stop!	<i>Atentu! Haltu!</i>	ahtehn'too! hahl-too!
The chain is off	<i>La ĉeno deiĝis</i>	la cheh-no deh-ee'jeess
I must pump up my tyres	<i>Estas necese, ke mi ŝveligu la pneŭmatikojn</i>	eh-stahss nehtseh'seh, keh mee shvehlee'goo la pnehw-mahtee'koy
My tyre is punctured	<i>Mia pneŭmatiko estas trapikita</i>	mee-ah pnehw-mahtee'ko eh-stahss trahpee-kee'tah
The back tyre is burst	<i>La malantaŭa pneŭmatiko krevis</i>	la mahl-ahntah'wah pnehw-matee'ko kreh-veess
I have broken a...	<i>Mi rompis...</i>	mee rohmpeess...
Where can I get my bicycle mended?	<i>Kie mi povas riparigi mian biciklon?</i>	kee-eh mee povahss reepahree'ghee mee-ahn beetsee'klohn?
Where is the nearest cycle shop?	<i>Kie estas la plej proksima biciklobutiko?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la plehy proksee'mah beetsee'klo-bootee'ko?
Will you please repair...?	<i>Ĉu vi afable riparos...?</i>	choo vee ahfah'bleh ree-pahr'ohss...?
When will it be ready?	<i>Kiam ĝi estos preta?</i>	kee-ahm jee eh-stohss prehtah?
I want my machine cleaned	<i>Mi deziras lasi purigi mian maŝinon</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss lah-see pooree'ghee mee-ahn mahshee'nohn
How long will it take?	<i>Kiom da tempo tio okupos?</i>	kee-ohm dah tehm'po tee-oh ohkoo'pohss?
Is it time to light up?	<i>Ĉu estas la horo por lumigo?</i>	choo eh-stahss la ho-ro pohr loomee'go?
We must light up	<i>Ni devas lumigi</i>	nee deh-vahss loomee'ghee
Lighting-up time is at eight o'clock	<i>La lumiga horo estas je la oka</i>	la loomee'gah ho-ro eh-stahss yeh la oh-kah
Please fill my lamp	<i>Volu plenigi mian lampon</i>	vo-loo plehnee'ghee mee-ahn lahm-pohn
It wants a new wick	<i>Ĝi bezonas novan meĉon</i>	jee behzoh'nahss no-vahn meh-chohn
How much is it?	<i>Kiom estas?</i>	kee-ohm eh-stahss?
Have you a road guide?	<i>Ĉu vi havas vojan gvidplanon?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss vo-yahn gveed-plah'nohn?
Which do you require?	<i>Kiun vi bezonas?</i>	kee-oon vee behzoh'nahss?
A map of the Paris district	<i>Mapon de la Pariza regiono</i>	mah-pohn deh la pah-ree'zah reh-gheeoh'no

## Motoring. (Aŭtomobilismo.)

(For Vocabularies see pages 44 to 48; see also [Cycling Phrases](#), above.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Is there a motor garage in this town?	<i>Ĉu estas remizo por aŭtomobiloj en tiu ĉi urbo?</i>	choo eh-stahss rehmee'zo pohr ahwthomoh-bee'loy ehn tee-oo chee oor-bo?
Give me some petrol I want a carburator for motor-car	<i>Donu al mi petrolon Mi deziras karburatoron por aŭtomobilo</i>	doh-noo ahl mee peh-tro'lohn mee dehzeer'ahss kahr-boo-rahtohr'ohn pohr ahw-toh-mohbee'lo
The clutch is out of order	<i>La konektumo ne funkcias</i>	la kohnehktoo'mo neh foonk-

Have you examined my speed-changing gear?	<i>Ĉu vi ekzamenis la rapidŝanĝan mekanismon?</i>	tsee'ahss choo vee ehkzahmeh'neess la rah-peed'shahn'jahn mehkah-nees'mohn?
Replace my brake	<i>Remetu mian bremson</i>	rehmeh'too mee-ahn brehmsohn
My back spring is broken	<i>Mia malantaŭa risorto estas rompita</i>	mee-ah mahl-ahntah'wah reesoht'roh ehstahss rohmpee'tah
Have you an accumulator—four volts?	<i>Ĉu vi havas akumulatoron—de kvar voltoj?</i>	choo vee hah-vahss ahkoomoo-lahtohr'ohn—deh kvahr vohl-toy?
What is the power of this motor?	<i>Kioma estas la potenco de tiu ĉi aŭtomobilo?</i>	keeoh'ma eh-stahss la potehnt'so deh tee-oo chee ahwthohmohbee'lo?
This is an eight-horse-power engine	<i>Tiu ĉi estas maŝino de okĉevala potenco</i>	tee-oo chee eh-stahss mahshee'no deh ohk'chehvah'lah potehnt'so
A pinion is wanted for the small axle	<i>Mankas dentradeto ĉe la malgranda akso</i>	mahn-kahss dehnt'rah-deh'toh cheh la mahl-grahn'dah ahk'so
I want my accumulator charged	<i>Mi deziras ŝargigi mian akumulatoron</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss sharghee'ghee mee-ahn ahkoomoolahtohr'ohn
I have lost my horn (or hooter)	<i>Mi perdis mian kornon (or blekilon)</i>	mee pehrdeess mee-ahn kohr'nohn (blehkee'lohn)
Are you an experienced driver?	<i>Ĉu vi estas sperta motorveturigisto?</i>	choo vee eh-stahss spehr-tah motohr'veh-tooree-gheess'toh?
What experience have you had?	<i>Kiun spertadon vi havis?</i>	kee'oon spehrtah'dohn vee hah'veess?
Drive slowly through the town	<i>Veturu malrapide tra la urbo</i>	vehtoor'oo mahlrahpee'deh trah la oor-bo
Speed not to exceed...miles per hour	<i>La rapideco devas ne esti pli ol...mejloj ĉiuhore</i>	la rahpedeht'so deh-vahss neh eh-stee plee ohl... meh'y-loj chee-oo-ho'reh

[117]

## Photography. (La Fotografarto.)

(For Vocabulary see page 48.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Must permission be obtained to photograph?	<i>Ĉu oni devas havi permeson por fotografi?</i>	choo oh-nee deh-vahss hah-vee pehrmeh'sohn pohr fotograh'fee?
I wish to take the interior	<i>Mi volas fotografi la internon</i>	mee vo-lahss fo-tograh'fee la intehr'nohn
Have you brought your camera?	<i>Ĉu vi kunportis vian kamereton?</i>	choo vee koonpor'teess veeahn kam-ehreh'tohn?
This is my camera	<i>Tio ĉi estas mia kamereto</i>	tee-oh chee eh-stahss mee-ah kam-ehreh'toh
The lens is broken	<i>La lenso estas rompita</i>	la lehn-so eh-stahss rohmpee'tah
The light is too strong	<i>La lumo estas tro forta</i>	la loo-mo eh-stahss tro fohrtah
What exposure must I give it?	<i>Kiom mi devas espozigi ĝin?</i>	kee-ohm mee deh-vahss ehspo'zee jeen?
It is out of focus	<i>Ĝi ne estas ĝuste en fokuso</i>	jee neh ehstahss joo'steh ehn fo-koo'so
What size of plate do you use?	<i>Kioman grandon de plato vi uzas?</i>	keeoh'mahn grahndohn deh plah-toh vee oo-zahss?
Have you a dark room?	<i>Ĉu vi havas rivelejon?</i>	choo vee hah'vahss ree-vehleh'yohn?
I want to develop some plates	<i>Mi volas riveli kelkajn platojn</i>	mee vo-lahss reeveh'lee kehl'kahyn plah-toyn
This plate is spoilt	<i>Tiu ĉi plato estas difektita</i>	tee-oo chee plah-toh eh-stahss deefehk-tee'tah
That is due to over-exposure	<i>Tio estas pro troa espozado</i>	tee-oh eh-stahss pro tro-ah

I am going to print more copies	<i>Mi presos plu da ekzempleroj</i>	ehspo'zo mee preh'sohss ploo da ehkzehm-pleh'roy	
This was spoilt in the printing	<i>Tiu ĉi difektiĝis dum la presado</i>	tee-oo chee deefehktee'jeess doom la prehsah'doh	
What a beautiful photograph!	<i>Kiel bela fotografaĵo!</i>	kee-ehl beh-la fo-to-grahfah'zho!	
The grouping is very good	<i>La gruparanĝo estas tre bona</i>	la groop-ahrahn'jo eh-stahss treh bo-nah	
I have secured some fine views	<i>Mi kaptis bonegajn vidaĵojn</i>	mee kahp-teess bo-neh'gahyn veedah'zhoyn	
Do you sell photographic materials?	<i>Ĉu vi vendas fotografajn materialojn?</i>	choo vee vehn-dahss fo-tograh'fahyn mahteh-reeah'loyn?	
I want some pretty mounts	<i>Mi deziras bele tajn muntokartojn</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss beh-leh'tahyn moontoh-kahr'toyn	[118]
What do you require?	<i>Kion vi bezonas?</i>	kee-ohn vee behzohn'ahss?	
I should like some more films	<i>Mi bezonas plu da filmoj</i>	mee behzoh'nahss ploo dah feel-moy	

## Religion. (La Religio.)

(For Vocabulary see page 50.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.	
Is there an English church here?	<i>Ĉu estas ĉi tie Angla preĝejo?</i>	choo eh-stahss chee tee-eh ahnglah prehjeh'yo?	
Is it near here?	<i>Ĉu ĝi estas proksima de tie ĉi?</i>	choo jee ehstahss prohkses'ma deh tee-eh chee?	
Who is the preacher?	<i>Kiu estas la predikanto?</i>	kee-oo eh-stahss la prehdee-kahn'toh?	
What time is the service?	<i>Je kioma horo komenciĝas la diservo?</i>	yeh keeoh'ma horo kohmentsee'jahss la deesehr'vo?	
The seats must be paid for	<i>Oni devas pagi pri la sidlokoj</i>	oh-nee deh-vahss pahghee pree la seed-lo'koy	
The seats are free	<i>La sidlokoj estas senpagaj</i>	la seed-lo'koy eh-stahss sehnpah'gahy	
Is there a collection?	<i>Ĉu estas monkolekto?</i>	choo ehstahss mohnkolek'toh?	
An offertory is taken	<i>Oni faras monkolekton</i>	ohnee fahrahss mohnkolek'tohn	
Can you find me a seat?	<i>Ĉu vi povas trovi por mi sidejon?</i>	choo vee povahss trovee pohr mee sid-eh'yohn?	
The verger will find you a seat	<i>La pedelo trovos sidejon por vi</i>	la pehdeh'lo tro-vohss sid-eh'yohn pohr vee	
Mass is being celebrated	<i>Oni faras la meson</i>	oh-nee fah-rahss la meh-sohn	
Let us wait—go	<i>Ni atendu—ni iru</i>	nee ahtehn'doo—nee eer'oo	
Pass me a hymn-book	<i>Volu transdoni himnolibron</i>	vo-loo trahnsdoh'nee him'no-lee'brohn	
What other services are there?	<i>Kiuj aliaj diservoj estas?</i>	kee-ooy ahlee'ahy deesehr'voy eh-stahss?	

## The Time of Day. (La Horo.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.	
What time is it?	<i>Kioma horo estas?</i>	kee-oh'ma ho-ro ehstahss?	
It has just struck nine	<i>Ĵus sonis la naŭa (horo)</i>	zhooss so-ness la nahwah (ho-ro)	
Exactly 3 o'clock	<i>Precize la tria</i>	prehtsee'zeh la tree-ah	[119]
Ten (minutes) past seven	<i>Dek minutoj post la sepa</i>	dehk meenoo'toy post la seh-pa	
A quarter past one	<i>Kvarono post la unua</i>	kvahro'no post la oonoo'ah	

Half-past four  
 Twenty (minutes) to six  
 At what time?  
 At a quarter to eight  
 At nine a.m.  
 Seven-fifteen p.m.  
 Is it late?  
 It is (not) late  
 It is still early  
 It is getting late  
 It is only ten  
 The clock is striking

*Duono post la kvara*  
*Dudek minutoj antaŭ la sesa*  
*Je kioma horo?*  
*Je kvarono antaŭ la oka*  
*Je la naŭa matene*  
*La sepa-dek-kvin vespere*  
*Ĉu estas malfrue?*  
*(Ne) estas malfrue*  
*Estas ankoraŭ frue*  
*Malfruiĝas*  
*Estas nur la deka*  
*La horo sonas*

doo-o'no post la kvahra  
 doo-dehk meenoo'toy  
 ahn'tahw la seh-sah  
 yeh kee-oh'ma ho-ro?  
 yeh kvahro'no ahn'tahw la oh-  
 kah  
 yeh la nah-wah mahteh'neh  
 la seh'pa-dehk-kveen veh-  
 speh'reh  
 choo eh-stahss mahlfroo'eh?  
 (neh) eh-stahss mahlfroo'eh  
 eh-stahss ahnko'rahw froo'eh  
 mahl-froo-ee'jahss  
 eh-stahss noor la deh-kah  
 la ho-ro so-nahss

## Times, Seasons and Weather. (La Horoj, la Sezonoj, kaj la Vetero.)

(For Vocabularies see pages 9, 10, & 17-19.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
This day week	<i>Unu semajnon de hodiaŭ</i>	oo-noo sehmah'y-nohn deh ho- dee'ahw
That was three or four days ago	<i>Tio okazis antaŭ tri aŭ kvar tagoj</i>	tee-oh ohkah'zeess ahn'tahw tree ahw kvahr tah-goy
To-morrow fortnight	<i>Du semajnojn de morgaŭ</i>	doo sehmah'y-nohn deh mohr'gahw
At about this time	<i>Proksimume je tiu ĉi horo</i>	prohksee-moo'meh yeh tee-oo chee ho-ro
In a month's time	<i>Post unu monato</i>	post oo-noo mohnah'toh
The first of next month	<i>La unua de l' proksima monato</i>	la oonoo'ah dehl prohksee'mah mohnah'toh
In (after) six weeks	<i>Post ses semajnoj</i>	post sehss sehmah'ynoy
On the last day of the month	<i>La lastan tagon de l' monato</i>	la lah-stahn tah-gohn dehl mohnah'toh
At the end of this month	<i>Je la fino de tiu ĉi monato</i>	yeh la fee-no deh tee-oo chee mohnah'toh
Towards the middle of January	<i>Ĉirkaŭ la mezo de Januaro</i>	cheer'kahw la meh-zo deh yahnooah'ro
In the course of a week	<i>En la daŭro de unu semajno</i>	ehn la dahw'ro deh oo-noo sehmah'y-no
From time to time	<i>De l'tempo al tempo</i>	dehl tehmpo ahl tehmpo
From one day to another	<i>De unu tago al alia</i>	deh oo-noo tah-go ahl ahlee'ah
A few days ago	<i>Antaŭ kelkaj tagoj</i>	ahn'tahw kehl'kahy tah-goy
A short time since	<i>Antaŭ nelonga tempo</i>	ahn'tahw nehlohn'gah tehmpo
Scarcely two days ago	<i>Antaŭ apenaŭ du tagoj</i>	ahn'tahw apeh'nahw doo tahgoy
At least a month ago	<i>Antaŭ almenaŭ unu monato</i>	ahn'tahw ahlmeh'nahw oo-noo mo-nah'toh
It is full moon	<i>Estas plena luno</i>	ehstahss plehnah loono
The heat is unbearable	<i>La varmo estas neelportebla</i>	la varmo ehstahss nehehlpohrteh'blah
I am very warm	<i>Mi estas tre varma</i>	mee ehstahss treh varma
I am afraid it will rain	<i>Mi timas, ke pluvos</i>	mee teemahss, keh ploovohss
We shall have a storm	<i>Ni havos fulmotondron</i>	nee ha-vohss fool-mo- tohn'drohn
Did you see the lightning?	<i>Ĉu vi vidis la fulmon?</i>	choo vee vee-dees la fool- mohn?
I heard the thunder	<i>Mi aŭdis la tondron</i>	mee ahw-dees la tohn-drohn
How it pours!	<i>Kiel pluvegas!</i>	kee-ehl plooveh'gahss!
Would you like an umbrella?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras pluvombrelon?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss ploov- ohmbreh'lohn?
I am wet through	<i>Mi estas trae malsekigita</i>	mee eh-stahas trah-eh mahlsehkee-ghee'tah
Look at the rainbow	<i>Rigardu la ĉielarkon</i>	reegahr'doo la chee- ehlahr'kohn



It is growing very cold  
 Winter will soon be here

It snows  
 It freezes—it thaws  
 It is very dirty  
 It is very windy  
 How high the wind is!

The wind is in the east

The dust is terrible

I hope it will be fine

What a beautiful day!

*Tre malvarmiĝas*  
*La vintro baldaŭ alvenos*

*Neĝas*  
*Frostas—degelas*  
*Estas tre malpure*  
*Tre ventas*  
*Kiel forta estas la vento!*

*La vento blovas el la oriento*

*La polvo estas terura*

*Mi esperas, ke la vetero estos bela*  
*Kiel bela tago!*

treh mahlvarmee'jahass  
 la veen-tro bahl'dahw  
 ahlveh'nohss  
 neh-jahss  
 fro-stahss—dehgheh'lahss  
 eh-stahss treh mahl-poor'eh  
 treh vehntahss  
 kee-ehl fohrtah ehstahss la  
 vehntoh!  
 la vehntoh blovahss ehl la  
 ohree-ehn'toh  
 la pohlvo eh-stahss teh-  
 roor'ah  
 mee espeh'rahss, keh la  
 vehteh'ro ehstohss behla  
 kee-ehl beh-la tah-go!

[121]

## Post and Telegraph. (La Poŝto kaj la Telegrafo.)

(For Vocabulary see page 60.)

**English.**

Number of Customs' declarations  
 Nature of contents  
 Value of contents  
 Stamp of office of origin

Place of destination  
 Name and address of sender

Where is the post-office?  
 Have you any letters for...?  
 Will this letter go to-night?  
 What stamp will this letter require?  
 To register a letter  
 I wish to send a telegram

The first ten words  
 Every extra word  
 I expect a telegram to-day

When does the post from Rome come?  
 The letters will be delivered about noon

When does the mail leave for Italy?  
 Is the London mail in yet?  
 When is the next delivery?  
 The latest delivery is at...  
 I want a money order for...  
 Payable at the General Post-office, London

**Esperanto.**

*Nombro de doganaj deklaroj*  
*Priskribo de la enhavo*  
*Valoro de la enhavo*  
*Stampo de la elsendinta oficejo*  
*Kien sendata*  
*Nomo kaj adreso de l'sendinto*

*Kie estas la poŝtoŝicejo?*  
*Ĉu vi havas leterojn por...?*  
*Ĉu tiu ĉi letero forsendiĝos jam hodiaŭ nokte?*  
*Kiom estos la afranko de tiu ĉi letero?*  
*Registri leteron*  
*Mi volas sendi telegramon*

*La unuaj dek vorto*  
*Ĉiu plua vorto*  
*Mi atendas telegramon hodiaŭ*

*Kiam alvenas la kuriero de Romo?*  
*La leteroj estos alportataj ĉirkaŭ la tagmezo*

*Je kioma horo foriras la kuriero por Italujo?*  
*Ĉu la Londona kuriero ankoraŭ alvenis?*  
*Kiam okazos la proksima disporto?*  
*La lasta disporto okazas je la...*  
*Mi deziras poŝtmandaton por...*  
*Pagebla ĉe la Ĉefa Poŝtoŝicejo, Londono*

**Pronunciation.**

nohm'bro deh dohgah'nahy  
 dehklah'roy  
 preeskree'bo deh la ehnhah'vo  
 vahlohr'oh deh la ehnhah'vo  
 stahm-po deh la ehl-  
 sehndin'tah offeetseh'yo  
 kee-ehn sehndah'tah  
 no-mo kahy ahdreh'so dehl  
 sehndin'toh  
 kee-eh ehstahss la pohst-  
 offeetseh'yo?  
 choo vee hah-vahss letehr'oy  
 pohr...?  
 choo tee-oo chee lehtehr'o  
 fohrsendee'johss yahm ho-  
 dee'ahw nok-teh?  
 kee-ohm eh-stohss la  
 ahfrahn'ko deh tee-oo chee  
 lehteh'roh?  
 rehghis'tree lehtehr'ohn  
 mee vo-lahss sehn-dee  
 tehlehgrah'mohn  
 la oonoo'ahy dehk vortoy  
 chee-oo ploo-ah vor-toh  
 mee ahten'dahss tehleh-  
 grah'mohn ho-dee'ahw  
 kee-ahm ahlveh'nahs la  
 kooree-eh'ro deh romo?  
 la lehteh'roy eh-stohss ahl-  
 portah'tahy cheer'kahw la  
 tahg-meh'zo  
 yeh kee-oh'ma ho-ro  
 foreer'ahss la kooree-eh'ro  
 pohr eetalooy'yo?  
 choo la lohndoh'nah kooree-  
 eh'ro ahnko'rahw  
 ahlveh'neess?  
 kee-ahm ohkah'zohss la  
 proksee'mah dispor'toh?  
 la lah-stah dispor'toh  
 ohkah'zahss yeh la...  
 mee dehzeer'ahss posht-  
 mahndah'tohn pohr...  
 pah-gheh'blah cheh la  
 cheh'fah posht-offeetseh'yo  
 lohndoh'no

[122]

What is the postage on this letter?  
Is this letter over-weight?  
It requires another stamp

*Kiom da afranko pri tiu ĉi letero?*  
*Ĉu tiu ĉi letero estas tro peza?*  
*Ĝi bezonas pluan poŝtmarkon*

kee-ohm dah ahfrahn'ko pree tee-oo chee lehteh'roh?  
choo tee-oo chee lehteh'roh ehstahss tro pehzah?  
jee bezoh'nahss ploohahn posht-mar'kohn

## Correspondence. (*La Korespondado*)

(For Vocabulary see page 61.)

**English.**  
I have a letter to answer  
I must write a letter  
Do you want a pen?  
I want some paper and envelopes  
Will you give me some?  
Lend me a sheet  
Have you any?  
Can you lend me a pen?  
Do you like a soft pen?  
I like a hard one  
Where is the ink?  
There is no ink  
What is the day of the month?  
To-day is the first  
This is the ninth  
Is your letter ready for the post?  
Seal your letter  
There is no sealing-wax  
Take this letter to the post  
Pay the postage

**Esperanto.**  
*Mi devas respondi leteron*  
*Mi devas skribi leteron*  
*Ĉu vi deziras plumon?*  
*Mi bezonas paperon kaj kovertojn*  
*Ĉu vi donos al mi iom?*  
*Pruntedonu al mi folion*  
*Ĉu vi havas iom?*  
*Ĉu vi povas pruntedoni al mi plumon?*  
*Ĉu vi ŝatas molan plumon?*  
*Mi preferas malmolan*  
*Kie estas la inko?*  
*Ne estas inko*  
*La kioma tago de l'monato estas?*  
*Hodiaŭ estas la unua*  
*Hodiaŭ estas la naŭa*  
*Ĉu via letero estas preta por la poŝto?*  
*Sigelu vian leteron*  
*Ne estas sigelvakso*  
*Portu tiun ĉi leteron al la poŝto*  
*Afranku ĝin*

**Pronunciation.**  
mee deh-vahss rehspohn'dee lehteh'rohn  
mee deh-vahss skreebee lehtehr'ohn  
choo vee dehzeer'ahss ploomon?  
mee behzoh'nahss pahpeh'rohn kahy kovehr'toyn  
choo vee doh-nohss ahl mee ee-ohm?  
proon-teh-doh'noo ahl mee fohlee'ohn  
choo vee hah-vahss ee-ohm?  
choo vee povahss proon-teh-doh'nee ahl mee ploomohn?  
choo vee shah-tahss mo-lahn ploo-mohn? [123]  
mee preh-fehr'ahss mahlmo'lahn  
kee-eh eh-stahss la eenko?  
neh eh-stahss een-ko  
la kee-oh'ma tahgo dehl monah'toh eh-stahss?  
ho-dee'ahw eh-stahss la oonoo'ah  
ho-dee'ahw eh-stahss la nah-wah  
choo vee-ah lehteh'roh eh-stahss preh-tah por la posh-toh?  
sigeh'loo vee-ahn lehteh'rohn  
neh eh-stahss sigehlvahk'so  
portoo tee-oon chee lehteh'rohn ahl la posh-toh  
ahfrahn'koo jin

## Legal and Judicial. (*Leĝaj kaj Juraj Frazoj.*)

(For Vocabulary, see p. 54.)

**English.**  
Call the police  
I give this man in charge  
What do you charge him with?  
He has stolen my purse  
He has taken my watch  
Where is the police-station?

**Esperanto.**  
*Alvoku policanon*  
*Mi arestigas tiun ĉi homon*  
*Pri kio vi akuzas lin?*  
*Li ŝtelis mian monujon*  
*Li prenis mian poŝ-horloĝon*  
*Kie estas la policejo?*

**Pronunciation.**  
ahlvo'koo pohleet-sah'nohn  
mee ahreh-stee'gahss tee-oon chee ho'mohn  
pree kee-oh vee ahkoo'zahss lin?  
lee shteh-leess mee-ahn monoo'yohn  
lee prehneess mee-ahn posh-horlo'john  
kee-eh eh-stahss la pohleet-



Have you any witnesses?	<i>Ĉu vi havas atestantojn?</i>	seh'yo? choo vee hah-vahss ahteh-stahn'toyn?	[124]
I have two witnesses	<i>Mi havas du atestantojn</i>	mee hahvahss doo ahtehstahn'toyn	
Where is the court?	<i>Kie estas la tribunalo?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la treeboonah'lo?	
You must take out a summons	<i>Vi devas eldonigi asignon</i>	vee deh-vahss ehldoh-nee'ghee ahseeg'nohn	
I want a summons	<i>Mi deziras asignon</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss ah-seeg'nohn	
Do you wish to prosecute?	<i>Ĉu vi deziras persekuti?</i>	choo vee dehzeer'ahss pehrsehkoo'tee?	
I don't care to prosecute	<i>Mi ne volas persekuti</i>	mee neh vo-lahss pehr-sehkoo'tee	
What do you advise?	<i>Kion vi konsilas?</i>	kee'ohn vee konsee'lahss?	
What am I to do?	<i>Kion mi faru?</i>	kee-ohn mee fah-roo?	
Can you recommend me a solicitor?	<i>Ĉu vi povas rekomendi al mi solitoron?</i>	choo vee po-vahss reh-komehn'dee ahl mee sohleet-seetor'ohn?	
Will you take up my case?	<i>Ĉu vi okupos vin pri mia afero?</i>	choo vee ohkoo'pohss vin pree mee-ah ahfeh'roh?	
Can I have an interpreter?	<i>Ĉu mi povas havi interpretiston?</i>	choo mee po-vahss hahvee intehprehtis'ton?	
I want bail	<i>Mi deziras, ke oni min liberigu je kaŭcio</i>	mee dehzeer'ahss, keh oh-nee min libehree'goo yeh kahwtsee'oh	
Send to my friends	<i>Sendu iun al miaj amikoj</i>	sehn-doo ee-oon ahl mee'ahy ahmee'koy	
Where is the British Embassy (Consulate)?	<i>Kie estas la Brita Ambasadorejo (Konsulejo)?</i>	kee-eh eh-stahss la bree-tah ahmbahsahdoreh'yo (konsooleh'yo)?	
This is quite wrong	<i>Tio estas tute malĝusta</i>	tee-oh eh-stahss too-teh mahl-joos'tah	
It is not just	<i>Ne estas juste</i>	neh eh-stahss yoos-teh	
I accept your apology	<i>Mi akceptas vian peton</i>	mee ahktseh'p'tahss veeahn peh-tohn	
I apologise	<i>Mi petas pardonon</i>	mee peh-tahss pardoh'nohn	
It was all a mistake	<i>La tuta afero estis eraro</i>	la too-tah ahfehr'oh eh-steess ehrah'ro	
I claim damages	<i>Mi postulas monkompenson</i>	mee postoo'lahss mohnkompehn'sohn	
The case is adjourned until...	<i>La proceso estas prokrastita ĝis...</i>	la prohtseh'so eh-stahss prohkras-stee'tah jiss...	
I will be here	<i>Mi estos tie ĉi</i>	mee ehstohss tee-eh chee	

[125]

## Commercial and Trading. (Komercaj kaj Negocaj Frazoj.)

(For Vocabulary see page 56.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
The firm has failed	<i>La firmo bankrotis</i>	la feer'mo bahnkro'teess
What assets are there?	<i>Kiom da aktivo estas?</i>	kee-ohm dah ahktee'vo eh-stahss?
Show me a balance-sheet	<i>Montru al mi bilancon</i>	mohn-troo ahl mee bee-lahnt'sohn
What dividend is declared?	<i>Kioman dividendon oni deklaris?</i>	keeohman dividen'dohn ohnee deklah'reess?
The Bank rate is down	<i>La Banka kurso malaltiĝis</i>	la bahn-kah koor-so mahlahltee'jeess
Send in my account	<i>Sendu mian konton</i>	sehn-doo mee-ahn kontohn
There is an error in your account	<i>Estas eraro en via konto</i>	eh-stahss eh-rah'ro ehn vee-ah kon-toh
You have over-charged me	<i>Vi kalkulis al mi tro kare</i>	vee kahlkoo'leess ahl mee tro kah-reh
This has been paid	<i>Tio estas pagita</i>	teeoh ehstahss pahgheetah
Your account is overdue	<i>Estas jam post la pagdato de via konto</i>	ehstahss yahm pohst la pahg-dah'toh deh veeah kon-toh

Give me a receipt My samples are delayed	<i>Donu al mi kvitancon Miaj specimenoj malfruas</i>	donoo ahl mee kvitahnt'sohn mee'ahy speht-seemeh'noy mahl-froo'ahss
Your esteemed order to hand	<i>Via ŝatata mendo alvenis</i>	vee-ah shahtah'tah mehndoh ahlveh'neess
We require trade references	<i>Ni bezonas negocreferencojn</i>	nee behzoh'nahss nehgohts- rehfehrent'soy
I have a letter of introduction	<i>Mi havas prezentan leteron</i>	mee havahss prehzehn'tahn lehteh'rohn
When can you deliver the goods?	<i>Kiam vi povas liveri la komercaĵojn?</i>	kee-ahm vee po-vahss leeveh'ree la komehrtsah'zhoyn?
We will deliver on the 1st proximo	<i>Ni liveros la unuan de la proksima monato</i>	nee leeveh'rohss la oonoo'ahn deh la proksee'mah mohnah'toh
To execute an order Can I insure my baggage?	<i>Plenumi mendon Ĉu mi povas asekuri miajn pakaĵojn?</i>	plehnoo'mee mehndohn choo mee po-vahss ahsehkoo'ree mee'ahyn pahkah'zhoyn?
Your baggage is liable to duty	<i>Viaj pakaĵoj estas imposteblaj</i>	vee'ahy pahkah'zhoy eh-stahss imposteh'blahy
What is the rate? To discount a bill Will you accept a bill?	<i>Po kiom? Diskonti kambion Ĉu vi akceptos kambion?</i>	po kee-ohm? diskon'tee kahmbee'ohn choo vee ahtseh'p'tohss kahmbee'ohn?
Give me your estimate	<i>Donu al mi vian kostproponon</i>	dohnoo ahl mee vee-ahn kost- prohpo'nohn
Quote me a price Carriage forward	<i>Proponu prezon Transporto pagota de la ricevonto</i>	prohpo'noo preh-zohn trahnsport'toh pahgoh'tah deh la ritsehvon'toh
Send by fast train	<i>Sendu per rapidira vagono</i>	sehn'doo pehr rahpeedee'rah vahgo'no
It is short weight	<i>Mankas iom al la pezo</i>	mahn-kahss ee-ohm ahl la peh-zo
What is the weight? The consignment is bad	<i>Kiom estas la pezo? La sendaĵo estas malbona</i>	kee-ohm eh-stahss la peh-zo? la sehndah'zho ehstahss mahl- bo'nah
Not according to sample	<i>Ne laŭ specimeno</i>	neh lahw spehtseemeh'no

[126]

### Changing Money. (Por ŝanĝi monon.)

English.	Esperanto.	Pronunciation.
Where can I get money changed?	<i>Kie mi povas ŝanĝigi monon?</i>	kee-eh mee po-vahss shahnjee'ghee mo-nohn?
I want change for a five-pound note	<i>Mi volas havi monerojn por kvinfunta bankbileto</i>	mee volahss hahvee moneh'roy
Will you give me English money?	<i>Volu doni al mi Anglan monon?</i>	vo-loo doh-nee ahl mee ahn- glahn mo-nohn?
What is the exchange on English money?	<i>Po kiom estas la kurso pri Angla mono?</i>	po kee-ohm eh-stahss la koor- so pree ahn-glah mo-no?
A bank-note	<i>Bankbileto</i>	bahnk-beeleh'toh
Will you change me these sovereigns?	<i>Ĉu vi povas ŝanĝi por mi ĉi tiuĵn funtojn sterlingajn?</i>	choo vee po-vahss shahnjee por mee chee tee-ooy
Will you cash this cheque for me?	<i>Ĉu vi povas ŝanĝi por mi ĉi tiuĉekon?</i>	foon-toyn stehrlin'gahyn? choo vee po-vahss shahnjee por mee chee tee-oon cheh- kohn?
This cheque needs endorsing	<i>Estas necese, ĝiri tiun ĉi ĉekon</i>	eh-stahss nehtseh'seh, jee-ree tee-oon chee cheh-kohn

[127]

## MONEY, WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

### MONEY.

(Mono.)

The following tables will be found useful:

English Money, with French, German and Italian Equivalents.

Table with 4 columns: ENGLISH, FRENCH, GERMAN, ITALIAN. Rows show conversions for various amounts from £50 down to 1/2.

French, German and Italian Money, with English Equivalents.

Table with 6 columns: FRENCH, ENGLISH, GERMAN, ENGLISH, ITALIAN, ENGLISH. Rows show conversions for 50 francs, 20 francs, 5 francs, 1 franc, 10 centimes, and 5 centimes.

Considerable use is also made by Esperantists of the International Auxiliary Money-unit (Internacia Helpa Mono) introduced by M. René de Saussure, of the Internacia Scienca Asocio, Geneva. The unit is the Speso, equivalent to one-tenth of a farthing in English money.

- 10 spesoj (abbr. 10 s.) = 1 spesdeko (1 sd.) = 1/4d.
100 spesdekoj (100 sd.) = 1 spesmilo (1 sm.) = 2s. 0d.
1 sm. = 100 sd. = 1,000 s.

The approximate values of 10 spesmiloj in terms of the various national units are as follows: 10 spesmiloj = 25 francs = 20 shillings = 20 marks = 5 dollars = 24 Austrian kroner = 18 Scandinavian kroner = 12 Dutch florins = 9 1/2 roubles = 4 1/2 Portuguese milreis = 9 Brazilian milreis = 5 pesetas = 9 3/4 yen.

The chief point to remember is that 1 spesmilo equals 2 shillings, and 1 spesdeko equals approximately 1 farthing.

[128]

WEIGHTS & MEASURES.

(Pezoj kaj Mezuroj.)

The Metric System is the one in general use among Esperantists. The following table shows the essential decimal character of the system:

Table with 4 columns: Parts, Length, Weight, Capacity. Rows show units like One-thousandth, One-hundredth, One-tenth, ONE, Ten, Hundred.

Thousand.

Kilometro.

Kilogramo.

Kilolitro.

**MEASURES OF LENGTH.****(Mezuroj de Longeco.)**

<b>English.</b>	=	<b>Esperanto.</b>	<b>Esperanto.</b>	=	<b>English.</b>
1 inch	=	2.54 <i>centimetroj</i>	1 <i>centimetro</i>	=	0.394 (1/3) inch
1 foot (12 in.)	=	30.48 "	1 <i>decimetro</i>	=	3.94 inches
1 yard (3 ft.)	=	91.43 "	1 <i>metro</i>	=	39.37 in. (3 ft. 3- 1/3 in.)
1 furlong (220 yds.)	=	201 <i>metroj</i>	1 <i>hektometro</i>	=	109 yds. 1 ft.
1 mile (1760 yds.)	=	1.61 <i>kilometroj</i>	1 <i>kilometro</i>	=	1093 yds. (5/8 mile)
5 miles	=	8.05 "	5 <i>kilometroj</i>	=	3 miles 220 yds.

**WEIGHTS.****(Pezoj.)**

<b>English.</b>	=	<b>Esperanto.</b>	<b>Esperanto.</b>	=	<b>English.</b>
1 ounce...	=	28 <i>gramoj</i>	1 <i>gramo</i>	=	.0357 (1/30) oz. (15.432 gr.)
1 lb. (16 oz.)	=	453 "	1 <i>hektogramo</i>	=	3½ oz.
1 stone (14 lb.)	=	6 <i>kilo. 345 gr.</i>	1 <i>kilogramo</i>	=	2.2 lb.
1 quarter (28 lb.)	=	12 <i>kilo. 690 gr.</i>	5 <i>kilogramoj</i>	=	11 lb.
1 cwt. (112 lb.)	=	50 <i>kilo. 750 gr.</i>	1000 "	=	19 cwt. 2 qr. 23 lb.
1 ton (20 cwt.)	=	1015 <i>kilogramoj</i>			

**LIQUIDS.****(Fluidaĵoj.)**

<b>English.</b>	=	<b>Esperanto.</b>	<b>Esperanto.</b>	=	<b>English.</b>
1 pint	=	0.57 <i>litro</i>	1 <i>litro</i>	=	1.76 (1¾) pints (0.22 gall.)
1 quart (2 pints)	=	1.14 <i>litroj</i>	5 <i>litroj</i>	=	1 gallon 1 pint
1 gallon (4 quarts)	=	4.54 "	1 <i>hektolitro</i>	=	22 gallons
1 barrel (36 gallons)	=	160.32 "	1 <i>kilolitro</i>	=	220 "
1 hogshead (54 gall.)	=	240.48 "			

**AREA.****(Areoj.)**

<b>English.</b>	=	<b>Esperanto.</b>	<b>Esperanto.</b>	=	<b>English.</b>
1 sq. inch	=	6.45 <i>kvadrataj centimetroj</i>	1 <i>centiaro</i> (1 <i>kv. metro</i> )	=	1.196 sq. yd.
1 sq. foot	=	9.29 " <i>decimetroj</i>	1 <i>aro</i> (100 <i>kv. metroj</i> )	=	0.099 rood
1 sq. yard	=	83.6 " <i>decimetroj</i>	1 <i>hektaro</i> (10,000 <i>kv. metroj</i> )	=	2.471 acres
1 acre	=	4046.78 <i>kv. metroj</i>			

The following Esperanto translations of English units are sometimes needed: *Colo*, inch; *futo*, foot; *jardo*, yard; *mejlo*, mile; *unco*, ounce; *funto*, pound; *ekro*, acre.

**POSTAGE.**

The postage on LETTERS from the United Kingdom to foreign countries (except Egypt and the United States) is 2½d. for 1 ounce, and 1½d. for each succeeding ounce or fraction thereof; POSTCARDS, 1d.; NEWSPAPERS, ½d. for every 2 ounces; COMMERCIAL PAPERS, 2½d. for the first 10 ounces, and ½d. per 2 ounces thereafter. Special Coupons for PREPAYMENT OF REPLY are issued in connection with many countries.

# NOTES

[1] Any information as to Esperanto groups, literature, etc., may be obtained on application to The British Esperanto Association, 142, High Holborn, London, W.C. 1.

[2] The names of trees and bushes are formed by adding the suffix *-uj* (or simply *-arbo*, tree) to the root denoting the fruit or flower. E.g., *pruno*, plum—*prunujo* or *prunarbo*, plum-tree; *marono*, chestnut—*maronujo*, *maronarbo*, chestnut-tree; *rozo*, rose—*rozujo*, *rozarbeto*, rose-bush.

[3] See p. 77, "The Noun."

[4] Where a country is called after its inhabitants, the Esperanto name for it is formed by adding the suffix **-uj** (= that which contains, see p. 85) or **-lando** (land) to the root denoting the inhabitant. Thus: *Belgo*, Belgian—*Belg-ujo*, Belgium; *Brito*, Briton—*Grandbritujo*, Great Britain; *Sviso*, a Swiss—*Svisujo*, Switzerland; or *Belgolando*, *Skotlando*, *Angllando*, *Svislando*, etc. Where the name of the inhabitants is formed from that of the country, use is made of the suffix **-ano** (= member of). Thus: *Eŭropo*, Europe—*Eŭropano*, European; *Irlando*, Ireland—*Irlandano*, Irishman.

[5] See **-an**, p. 85.

[6] See Participles, p. 81.

[7] See Affixes, p. 85.

[8] See Suffixes, p. 85.

[9] For this purpose the small penny Esperanto "key," which contains the fundamental roots of the language, will be found useful. It may be obtained of any Esperanto bookseller.

## TRANSCRIBER'S NOTES

The following typographic errors were corrected:

- p. 20, *piedovojeto* > *piedvojeteto*
- p. 46, *ŝraubturnilo* > *ŝraŭbturnilo*
- p. 60, *Telephono* > *Telefono* (in title)
- p. 78, *double* > *duoble* (*duoble*, doubly)
- p. 85, *-ac* > *-aĉ*
- p. 87, *antaŭĉambro* > *antaŭĉambro*
- p. 101, *Lauhore* > *Laŭhore*
- p. 103, *esta* > *estas* (*Ĉu la matenmanĝo estas...?*)
- p. 108, *miaj-amikoj* > *miaj amikoj*
- p. 114, *ŝraubingon* > *ŝraŭbingon*
- p. 118, *ight-horse-power* > *eight-horse-power*

as well as several punctuation errors and inconsistencies in the Pronunciation column of the tables, which were silently corrected.

\*\*\* END OF THE PROJECT GUTENBERG EBOOK ESPERANTO SELF-TAUGHT WITH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION \*\*\*

Updated editions will replace the previous one—the old editions will be renamed.

Creating the works from print editions not protected by U.S. copyright law means that no one owns a United States copyright in these works, so the Foundation (and you!) can copy and distribute it in the United States without permission and without paying copyright royalties. Special rules, set forth in the General Terms of Use part of this license, apply to copying and distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works to protect the PROJECT GUTENBERG™ concept and trademark. Project Gutenberg is a registered trademark, and may not be used if you charge for an eBook, except by following the terms of the trademark license, including paying royalties for use of the Project Gutenberg trademark. If you do not charge anything for copies of this eBook, complying with the trademark license is very easy. You may use this eBook for nearly any purpose such as creation of derivative works, reports, performances and research. Project Gutenberg eBooks may be modified and printed and given away—you may do practically ANYTHING in the United States with eBooks not protected by U.S. copyright law. Redistribution is subject to the trademark license, especially commercial redistribution.

START: FULL LICENSE  
THE FULL PROJECT GUTENBERG LICENSE  
PLEASE READ THIS BEFORE YOU DISTRIBUTE OR USE THIS WORK

To protect the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting the free distribution of electronic works, by using or distributing this work (or any other work associated in any way with the phrase "Project Gutenberg"), you agree to comply with all the terms of the Full Project Gutenberg™ License available with this file or online at [www.gutenberg.org/license](http://www.gutenberg.org/license).

**Section 1. General Terms of Use and Redistributing Project Gutenberg™**

## electronic works

1.A. By reading or using any part of this Project Gutenberg™ electronic work, you indicate that you have read, understand, agree to and accept all the terms of this license and intellectual property (trademark/copyright) agreement. If you do not agree to abide by all the terms of this agreement, you must cease using and return or destroy all copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in your possession. If you paid a fee for obtaining a copy of or access to a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work and you do not agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement, you may obtain a refund from the person or entity to whom you paid the fee as set forth in paragraph 1.E.8.

1.B. “Project Gutenberg” is a registered trademark. It may only be used on or associated in any way with an electronic work by people who agree to be bound by the terms of this agreement. There are a few things that you can do with most Project Gutenberg™ electronic works even without complying with the full terms of this agreement. See paragraph 1.C below. There are a lot of things you can do with Project Gutenberg™ electronic works if you follow the terms of this agreement and help preserve free future access to Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. See paragraph 1.E below.

1.C. The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation (“the Foundation” or PGLAF), owns a compilation copyright in the collection of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works. Nearly all the individual works in the collection are in the public domain in the United States. If an individual work is unprotected by copyright law in the United States and you are located in the United States, we do not claim a right to prevent you from copying, distributing, performing, displaying or creating derivative works based on the work as long as all references to Project Gutenberg are removed. Of course, we hope that you will support the Project Gutenberg™ mission of promoting free access to electronic works by freely sharing Project Gutenberg™ works in compliance with the terms of this agreement for keeping the Project Gutenberg™ name associated with the work. You can easily comply with the terms of this agreement by keeping this work in the same format with its attached full Project Gutenberg™ License when you share it without charge with others.

1.D. The copyright laws of the place where you are located also govern what you can do with this work. Copyright laws in most countries are in a constant state of change. If you are outside the United States, check the laws of your country in addition to the terms of this agreement before downloading, copying, displaying, performing, distributing or creating derivative works based on this work or any other Project Gutenberg™ work. The Foundation makes no representations concerning the copyright status of any work in any country other than the United States.

1.E. Unless you have removed all references to Project Gutenberg:

1.E.1. The following sentence, with active links to, or other immediate access to, the full Project Gutenberg™ License must appear prominently whenever any copy of a Project Gutenberg™ work (any work on which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” appears, or with which the phrase “Project Gutenberg” is associated) is accessed, displayed, performed, viewed, copied or distributed:

This eBook is for the use of anyone anywhere in the United States and most other parts of the world at no cost and with almost no restrictions whatsoever. You may copy it, give it away or re-use it under the terms of the Project Gutenberg License included with this eBook or online at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org). If you are not located in the United States, you will have to check the laws of the country where you are located before using this eBook.

1.E.2. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is derived from texts not protected by U.S. copyright law (does not contain a notice indicating that it is posted with permission of the copyright holder), the work can be copied and distributed to anyone in the United States without paying any fees or charges. If you are redistributing or providing access to a work with the phrase “Project Gutenberg” associated with or appearing on the work, you must comply either with the requirements of paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 or obtain permission for the use of the work and the Project Gutenberg™ trademark as set forth in paragraphs 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.3. If an individual Project Gutenberg™ electronic work is posted with the permission of the copyright holder, your use and distribution must comply with both paragraphs 1.E.1 through 1.E.7 and any additional terms imposed by the copyright holder. Additional terms will be linked to the Project Gutenberg™ License for all works posted with the permission of the copyright holder found at the beginning of this work.

1.E.4. Do not unlink or detach or remove the full Project Gutenberg™ License terms from this work, or any files containing a part of this work or any other work associated with Project Gutenberg™.

1.E.5. Do not copy, display, perform, distribute or redistribute this electronic work, or any part of this electronic work, without prominently displaying the sentence set forth in

paragraph 1.E.1 with active links or immediate access to the full terms of the Project Gutenberg™ License.

1.E.6. You may convert to and distribute this work in any binary, compressed, marked up, nonproprietary or proprietary form, including any word processing or hypertext form. However, if you provide access to or distribute copies of a Project Gutenberg™ work in a format other than “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other format used in the official version posted on the official Project Gutenberg™ website (www.gutenberg.org), you must, at no additional cost, fee or expense to the user, provide a copy, a means of exporting a copy, or a means of obtaining a copy upon request, of the work in its original “Plain Vanilla ASCII” or other form. Any alternate format must include the full Project Gutenberg™ License as specified in paragraph 1.E.1.

1.E.7. Do not charge a fee for access to, viewing, displaying, performing, copying or distributing any Project Gutenberg™ works unless you comply with paragraph 1.E.8 or 1.E.9.

1.E.8. You may charge a reasonable fee for copies of or providing access to or distributing Project Gutenberg™ electronic works provided that:

- You pay a royalty fee of 20% of the gross profits you derive from the use of Project Gutenberg™ works calculated using the method you already use to calculate your applicable taxes. The fee is owed to the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, but he has agreed to donate royalties under this paragraph to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation. Royalty payments must be paid within 60 days following each date on which you prepare (or are legally required to prepare) your periodic tax returns. Royalty payments should be clearly marked as such and sent to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation at the address specified in Section 4, “Information about donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation.”
- You provide a full refund of any money paid by a user who notifies you in writing (or by e-mail) within 30 days of receipt that s/he does not agree to the terms of the full Project Gutenberg™ License. You must require such a user to return or destroy all copies of the works possessed in a physical medium and discontinue all use of and all access to other copies of Project Gutenberg™ works.
- You provide, in accordance with paragraph 1.F.3, a full refund of any money paid for a work or a replacement copy, if a defect in the electronic work is discovered and reported to you within 90 days of receipt of the work.
- You comply with all other terms of this agreement for free distribution of Project Gutenberg™ works.

1.E.9. If you wish to charge a fee or distribute a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work or group of works on different terms than are set forth in this agreement, you must obtain permission in writing from the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the manager of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark. Contact the Foundation as set forth in Section 3 below.

1.F.

1.F.1. Project Gutenberg volunteers and employees expend considerable effort to identify, do copyright research on, transcribe and proofread works not protected by U.S. copyright law in creating the Project Gutenberg™ collection. Despite these efforts, Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, and the medium on which they may be stored, may contain “Defects,” such as, but not limited to, incomplete, inaccurate or corrupt data, transcription errors, a copyright or other intellectual property infringement, a defective or damaged disk or other medium, a computer virus, or computer codes that damage or cannot be read by your equipment.

1.F.2. LIMITED WARRANTY, DISCLAIMER OF DAMAGES - Except for the “Right of Replacement or Refund” described in paragraph 1.F.3, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, the owner of the Project Gutenberg™ trademark, and any other party distributing a Project Gutenberg™ electronic work under this agreement, disclaim all liability to you for damages, costs and expenses, including legal fees. YOU AGREE THAT YOU HAVE NO REMEDIES FOR NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY, BREACH OF WARRANTY OR BREACH OF CONTRACT EXCEPT THOSE PROVIDED IN PARAGRAPH 1.F.3. YOU AGREE THAT THE FOUNDATION, THE TRADEMARK OWNER, AND ANY DISTRIBUTOR UNDER THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR ACTUAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES EVEN IF YOU GIVE NOTICE OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

1.F.3. LIMITED RIGHT OF REPLACEMENT OR REFUND - If you discover a defect in this electronic work within 90 days of receiving it, you can receive a refund of the money (if any) you paid for it by sending a written explanation to the person you received the work from. If you received the work on a physical medium, you must return the medium with your written explanation. The person or entity that provided you with the defective work may elect to



provide a replacement copy in lieu of a refund. If you received the work electronically, the person or entity providing it to you may choose to give you a second opportunity to receive the work electronically in lieu of a refund. If the second copy is also defective, you may demand a refund in writing without further opportunities to fix the problem.

1.F.4. Except for the limited right of replacement or refund set forth in paragraph 1.F.3, this work is provided to you 'AS-IS', WITH NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE.

1.F.5. Some states do not allow disclaimers of certain implied warranties or the exclusion or limitation of certain types of damages. If any disclaimer or limitation set forth in this agreement violates the law of the state applicable to this agreement, the agreement shall be interpreted to make the maximum disclaimer or limitation permitted by the applicable state law. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this agreement shall not void the remaining provisions.

1.F.6. INDEMNITY - You agree to indemnify and hold the Foundation, the trademark owner, any agent or employee of the Foundation, anyone providing copies of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works in accordance with this agreement, and any volunteers associated with the production, promotion and distribution of Project Gutenberg™ electronic works, harmless from all liability, costs and expenses, including legal fees, that arise directly or indirectly from any of the following which you do or cause to occur: (a) distribution of this or any Project Gutenberg™ work, (b) alteration, modification, or additions or deletions to any Project Gutenberg™ work, and (c) any Defect you cause.

## **Section 2. Information about the Mission of Project Gutenberg™**

Project Gutenberg™ is synonymous with the free distribution of electronic works in formats readable by the widest variety of computers including obsolete, old, middle-aged and new computers. It exists because of the efforts of hundreds of volunteers and donations from people in all walks of life.

Volunteers and financial support to provide volunteers with the assistance they need are critical to reaching Project Gutenberg™'s goals and ensuring that the Project Gutenberg™ collection will remain freely available for generations to come. In 2001, the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation was created to provide a secure and permanent future for Project Gutenberg™ and future generations. To learn more about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation and how your efforts and donations can help, see Sections 3 and 4 and the Foundation information page at [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org).

## **Section 3. Information about the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation**

The Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation is a non-profit 501(c)(3) educational corporation organized under the laws of the state of Mississippi and granted tax exempt status by the Internal Revenue Service. The Foundation's EIN or federal tax identification number is 64-6221541. Contributions to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation are tax deductible to the full extent permitted by U.S. federal laws and your state's laws.

The Foundation's business office is located at 809 North 1500 West, Salt Lake City, UT 84116, (801) 596-1887. Email contact links and up to date contact information can be found at the Foundation's website and official page at [www.gutenberg.org/contact](http://www.gutenberg.org/contact)

## **Section 4. Information about Donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation**

Project Gutenberg™ depends upon and cannot survive without widespread public support and donations to carry out its mission of increasing the number of public domain and licensed works that can be freely distributed in machine-readable form accessible by the widest array of equipment including outdated equipment. Many small donations (\$1 to \$5,000) are particularly important to maintaining tax exempt status with the IRS.

The Foundation is committed to complying with the laws regulating charities and charitable donations in all 50 states of the United States. Compliance requirements are not uniform and it takes a considerable effort, much paperwork and many fees to meet and keep up with these requirements. We do not solicit donations in locations where we have not received written confirmation of compliance. To SEND DONATIONS or determine the status of compliance for any particular state visit [www.gutenberg.org/donate](http://www.gutenberg.org/donate).

While we cannot and do not solicit contributions from states where we have not met the solicitation requirements, we know of no prohibition against accepting unsolicited donations from donors in such states who approach us with offers to donate.

International donations are gratefully accepted, but we cannot make any statements



concerning tax treatment of donations received from outside the United States. U.S. laws alone swamp our small staff.

Please check the Project Gutenberg web pages for current donation methods and addresses. Donations are accepted in a number of other ways including checks, online payments and credit card donations. To donate, please visit: [www.gutenberg.org/donate](http://www.gutenberg.org/donate)

## **Section 5. General Information About Project Gutenberg™ electronic works**

Professor Michael S. Hart was the originator of the Project Gutenberg™ concept of a library of electronic works that could be freely shared with anyone. For forty years, he produced and distributed Project Gutenberg™ eBooks with only a loose network of volunteer support.

Project Gutenberg™ eBooks are often created from several printed editions, all of which are confirmed as not protected by copyright in the U.S. unless a copyright notice is included. Thus, we do not necessarily keep eBooks in compliance with any particular paper edition.

Most people start at our website which has the main PG search facility: [www.gutenberg.org](http://www.gutenberg.org).

This website includes information about Project Gutenberg™, including how to make donations to the Project Gutenberg Literary Archive Foundation, how to help produce our new eBooks, and how to subscribe to our email newsletter to hear about new eBooks.